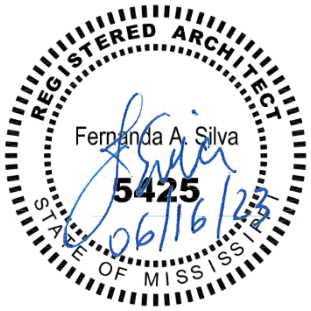
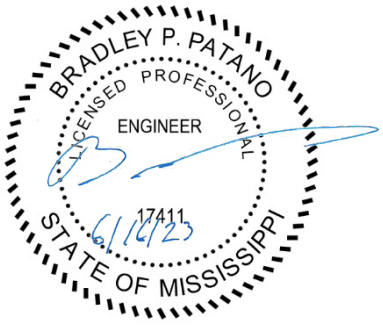
PROJECT MANUAL

SCOTT COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT HVAC UPGRADES – SEBASTOPOL ATTENDANCE CENTER, LAKE MIDDLE SCHOOL AND LAKE HIGH SCHOOL

Sebastopol Attendance Center – 17194 Hwy 21 N., Sebastopol, MS 395359
Lake Middle School – 1770 East Scott Rd., Lake, MS 39092
Lake High School - 24442 Hwy 80, Lake, MS 39092

Scott County School District
110 Commerce Loop | Forest, Mississippi 39074





MP DESIGN GROUP
ARCHITECTURE + ENGINEERING

MP Design Group Project # 0303.23.001
REV 0: ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION 06.16.2023

SECTION 000102
PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

A. Project Name: Scott County School District HVAC Upgrades, located at the following addresses:

Sebastopol Attendance Center - 17194 Hwy 21 N., Sebastopol, MS 39359

Lake Middle School - 1770 East Scott Rd., Lake, MS 39092

Lake High School - 24442 Hwy 80, Lake, MS 39092

Project Location City, Project Location StateProject Location ZIP.

B. The Owner, hereinafter referred to as Owner: Scott County School District

C. Owner's Project Manager: Engineer/Architect.

1.02 NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

A. These documents constitute an Invitation to Bid to General Contractors for the construction of the project described below.

1.03 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. Summary Project Description: This project will consist of the following general scope of work. This description is provided for convenience purposes only and shall not be considered all inclusive. It is the general contractor's responsibility to become fully famliar with the existing conditions, review all of the construction document drawings, specifications, and any additional information documents in their entirety and bring forth any and all questions regarding scope confusion, misinterpretations, and/or possible errors and omissions to the Architect and/or Engineer prior to bid submission and/or start of construction.
   1. This project consists of hvac replacement and associated plumbing and electrical scope of work as described in the Construction Documents and Specifications.

B. Contract Terms: Lump sum (fixed price, stipulated sum).

C. All bid amounts must be based on the most stringent requirement called for in the complete construction document package. In addition, the most stringent requirement shown shall govern and take precedence in the event of any and all conflicts between different drawings (plans, elevations, details, sections, schedules, etc...), between different specification sections, within specification sections, and between the drawings and the specifications. It will be the General Contractor's responsibility to bring any and all discrepancies to the architect's attention for further clarity prior to submitting a formal bid.

D. The currently occupied premises at the project site are open for examination by bidders only during the following hours:
   1. Monday through Friday: 8:00 AM to 5:00 PM.

1.04 PROJECT CONSULTANTS

A. The Architect, hereinafter referred to as Engineer/Architect: MP Design Group.
   1. Address: 918 Howard Avenue, Suite F.
   2. City, State, Zip: Biloxi, MS 39530.
   3. Phone: 228-388-1950.
   4. Fax: 228-388-1971
   5. Website: www.mpdesigngroup.us
   6. Plan Room: www.mpdesigngroupplans.us
   7. E-mail: bpatano@mpdesigngroup.us, tabell@mpdesigngroup.us.

1.05 PROCUREMENT TIMETABLE

A. A non-mandatory Pre-Bid Meeting and site walk: Thursday, July 13, 2023 at 10:00AM local time at the front entry lobby of Sebastopol Attendance Center. Followed the meeting, a site walkthrough will be conducted.

B. Last Request for Substitution Due: 7 days prior to due date of bids.

C. Last Request for Information Due: 7 days prior to due date of bids.

D. Bid Due Date: As described in Document 001113 - Advertisement For Bids.

E. Bid Opening: Same day, after the bids are due at the descretion of the Onwer and a time that is best determined by the Owner.

F. Notice to Proceed: Will be issued after contract award with anticipated starts dates as shown below.

G. Bids May Not Be Withdrawn Until: 60 days after due date.

H. Contract Time: As described in Document 004100 - Bid Form.

I. Anticipated Construction Start: Not later than 30 calendar days after Notice of Award.

J. Completion date is critical due to requirements of Owner's operations.

K. The Owner reserves the right to change the schedule or terminate the entire procurement process at any time.

1.06 PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS

A. Availability of Documents: Complete sets of procurement documents may be obtained:
   1. Bid Documents for a Stipulated Sum contract may be obtained from the website of the Architect at www.mpengplans.us upon receipt of a nonrefundable deposit, by cash or check, in the amount indicated on the plan room site for one set delivered in PDF format.
   2. Bid Documents can be obtained from PlanHouse printing in Gulfport, MS. Contact PlanHouse Printing at (228) 248-0181 for more detailed information on pricing and available construction document delivery formats.

B. Documents may be viewed at Office of the Architect.

1.07 BID SECURITY

A. Bids shall be accompanied by a security deposit as follows:
   1. Bid Bond of a sum no less than 5 percent of the Bid Amount on AIA A310 Bid Bond Form.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 000110
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

1.01 DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SPECIFICATIONS

2.01 DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 000820
FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. This project is a federally funded project and must comply with federal construction and related laws, including, but not limited to, the Davis Bacon Act, Buy American Act, Clean Air Act, Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA), as well as Preservation of Historical Sites and Buildings. All energy conservation must be considered using American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) standards.

B. In addition, the contractor will be required to comply with the requirements below, but not limited to Sections 34 CFR Section 76.600 (Where to Find Construction Regulations), 34 CFR Sections 75.600-75.617, 2 Section 200.321 Contracting with Small and Minority Businesses, Women's Business Enterprises, and Labor Surplus Area Firms, 2 Section 200.322 Domestic Preference for Procurements, 2 Section 200.324 Contract Cost and Price, 2 Section 200.325 Federal Awarding Agency or Pass-Through Entity Review, 2 Section 200.326 Bonding Requirements, 2 Section 200.327 Contract Provisions, 2 Section 200.329(d) Construction Performance Reports, as well as Appendix II to Part 200- Contract Provision for Non-Federal Entity Contract under Federal awards, including Equal Employment Opportunity, Davis Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 3141-3148), Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701-3708), Rights to Inventions Made Under Contract or Agreement, Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387) as amended, Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689) and the Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352)

PART 2 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY

2.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. The contractor will maintain policies of employment as follows:
   1. The Contractor and all Subcontractors will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, or age. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, national origin, or age. Such action will include, but not limited to the following employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment, or recruitment advertisement, layoff or termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, selection for training including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of non-discrimination.
   2. The Contractor and all Subcontractors will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees' places by them or their behalf, state that all qualified applicants receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex, national origin or age.

PART 3 DAVIS-BACON ACT REGULATIONS

3.01 CONTRACT PROVISIONS AND RELATED MATTERS

A. Every employer performing work covered by the labor standards of The Davis-Bacon and related Acts shall post the notice *WH-1321 attached in Appendix A* (including any applicable wage determination) at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it may be easily seen by employees.

B. Under the Davis-Bacon and related Acts, covered contractors must maintain payroll and basic records for all covered laborers and mechanics during the course of the work and for a period of the three years thereafter. Records to be maintained include:
   1. Name, address, and social security number of each worker

2. Each worker's work classifications
3. Hourly rates of pay, including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for fringe benefits or their cash equivalents
4. Daily and weekly numbers of hours worked
5. Deductions made
6. Actual wages paid
7. Detailed information regarding bona fide fringe benefit plans and programs, including records that show that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers and mechanics affected
8. If applicable, detailed information regarding approved apprenticeship or trainee programs
9. See *Fact sheet #21*: Recordkeeping requirements under the Fair Labor Standards Act attached in Appendix *A*.

C. Each covered contractor and subcontractor must, on a weekly basis, provide the contracting agency a copy of all payrolls providing the information listed above under “Recordkeeping” for the preceding weekly payroll period, except that that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals, and instead the payrolls only need to include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the worker’s social security number). Each payroll submitted must be accompanied by a “Statement of Compliance” using page 2 of *Form WH-347 Payroll attached in Appendix A* (For Contractors Optional Use), or any form with identical wording, certifying compliance with applicable requirements. The statement is to be signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or by an authorized officer or employee of the contractor or subcontractor who supervises the payment of wages, and delivered to a representative of the federal or state agency in charge. This must be submitted within seven days after the regular pay date for the pay period

D. Minimum Wages:
1. (i) All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as permitted by regulations, issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act, 29 CFR Part 3), the full amounts due at time of payment computed at wages rates not less than those contained in the wage determination decision of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made part of hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics, and the wage determination decision will be posted by the Contractor at the site of the work in a prominent place where can be easily seen by workers. For the purpose of this clause, contributions made costs reasonably anticipated under Section 1 (b) (2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of 28 CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iv). Also, for the purpose of this clause, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period under plans, funds or programs, but covering the particular weekly period are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly periods.
2. (ii) The contracting officer will require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including apprentices and trainees, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract, will be classified or reclassified conformably to wage determination and a report of the action taken will be sent by the State Agency to the Secretary of Labor in the event the interested parties cannot agree on the proper classification or reclassification of a particular class of laborers and mechanics, including apprentices and trainees to be used, the question, accompanied by the recommendation of the contracting officer, will be referred to the Secretary for final determination.
3. (iii) The contracting officer will require, whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the Contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly wage rate and the contractor is obligated to pay a cash equivalent of such a fringe benefit, an hourly cash equivalent thereof to be established. In the event

the interested parties cannot agree upon a cash equivalent of the fringe benefit the question, accompanied by the recommendation of the contracting officer, shall be referred to the Secretary of Labor for determination.

4. (iv) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program of a type expressly listed in the wage determination decision of the Secretary of Labor is a part of this Contract. Provide, however, the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan, or program.

E. Withholding: The State may withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to laborers and mechanics, including apprentices and trainees, employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor on the work the full amount of wages required by the Contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice of the Project, all or part of the wages required by the Contract, the State may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant of Owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

F. Payroll and Basic Records:

1. (i) Payrolls and basic record relating thereto will be maintained during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three (3) years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work in the construction or development of the Project. Such record will contain the name and address of each employee, his correct classification, rates of pay (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated of the types described in Section 1 (b) (2) of the Davis-Bacon Act, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iv) the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1 (b) (2) (b) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor will maintain record which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable that the plan or program is financially responsible and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.
2. (ii) The Contractor will submit weekly a copy of all payrolls to the Project Architect/Engineer or will submit payrolls to the applicant, sponsor or Using Agency as the case may be, for transmission to the State. The copy will be accompanied by a statement signed by the employer or his agent indicating that the payrolls are correct and complete, that the wage rates contained therein are not less than those determined by the Secretary of Labor and that the classifications set forth for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work he performed. A submission of a “Weekly Statement of Compliance” which is required under this Contract and the Copeland regulations of the Secretary of Labor (29 DFR, Part 3) and the filing with the initial payroll or any subsequent payroll of a copy of any findings by the Secretary of Labor under 29 CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iv) will satisfy this requirement. The Prime Contractor will be responsible for submission of copies of payrolls of all Subcontractors. The Contractor will make the records required under the labor standards clauses of the Contract available for inspection by authorized representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

G. Apprentices and Trainees:

1. (i) Apprentices: Apprentices will be permitted to work as such only when they are registered individually under a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with a State apprenticeship agency which is recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, U. S. Department of Labor or, if no such recognized agency exists in a State, under a

program registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, U.S., Department of Labor. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen in any craft classification will not be greater than the ratio of permitted to the Contractor as to his entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not a trained as defined in subdivision (kk) of this subparagraph or is not registered as above, will be paid the wage rate determined by the Secretary of Labor for the classification of work he actually performed. The Contractor or Subcontractor will be required to furnish to the contracting officer written evidence of the registration of his program and apprentices, as well as of the appropriate ratios and wage rates, for the area of construction prior to using any apprentices on the contract work.

2. (ii) Trainees: Trainees will be permitted to work as such when they are bona fide trainees employed pursuant to a program approved by the U. S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and training, and where subdivision (iii) of this subparagraph is applicable, in accordance with the provisions of Part 5a of this subtitle.
3. (iii) Application of 29 CFR part 5a: On Contracts in excess of $10,000, the employment of all laborers and mechanics, including apprentices and trainees, as defined in 5.2 ©, will also be subject to the provisions of Part 5a of this subtitle. Apprentices and trainees will be hire in accordance with the requirements of Part 5a of this subtitle.

H. Compliance with Copeland Regulations 29CFR Part 3: The Contractor will comply with the Copeland Regulations (29 CFR Part 3) of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

I. Subcontractors: The contractor will insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 DFR 5.5 (a) (1) through (5) and (7) and such other clauses as the State may, by appropriate instructions, require and also a clause requiring the Subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts which they may enter into, together with a clause requiring this insertion in any further subcontracts that they may in turn be made.

J. Contract Termination, Debarment: A breach of clauses (1) through (6) may be grounds for termination of the Contract for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.6.

K. PART 5A – LABOR STANDARDS FOR RATIOS OF APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES TO JOURNEYMEN ON FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION.

L. 5a.3 APPRENTICE AND TRAINEE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS:
1. The following Contract clauses will be conditions of each Federal or Federally assisted construction Contract in excess of $10,000 and each Federal agency concerned will include the clauses or provide for their inclusion in each such Contract.
2. The contractors agree:
   a. (i) That he will make a diligent effort to hire for the performance of the Contract a number of apprentices or trainees, or both, in each occupation, which bears to the average number of the journeymen in that occupation to be employed in the performance of the Contract the applicable ratio as determined by the Secretary of Labor.
   b. (ii) That he will assure that twenty-five percent (25%) of such apprentices or trained in each occupation are in their first year of training, where feasible. Feasibility here involves a consideration of: (a) the availability of training opportunities for first year apprentices; (b) the hazardous nature of the work for beginning workers; and (c) excessive unemployment of apprentices in their second and subsequent years of training.
   c. (iii) That during the performance of the Contract, he will, to the greatest extent possible, employ the number of apprentices or trainees necessary to meet currently the requirements of subdivisions (i) and (ii) of this subparagraph.
   d. The contractor agrees to maintain records of employment by trade of the number of apprentices and trainees, apprentices and trainees by first year of training, and of journeymen and the wages paid and hours of work of such apprentices, trainees and

journeymen. The contractor agrees to make these records available for inspection upon request of the Department of Labor and the Federal agency concerned.

e. The Contractor who claims compliance based on the criterion stated in 5a.4(a) agrees to maintain records of employment, as described in 5a3(a) (2), on non-Federal and Non-federally assisted construction work done during the performance of this Contract in the same labor area. The contractor agrees to make these record available for inspection upon request of the Department of Labor and the Federal agency concerned.

3. CRITERIA FOR MEASURING DILIGENT EFFORT
   a. (A) The Contractor employs, on all his public and private construction work combined in the labor market area of his Project, an average number of apprentices and trainees by craft as required by the contract clauses, at least equal to the ratios established in accordance with 5a.5.
4. DETERMINATION OF RATIOS OF APPRENTICES OR TRAINEES TO JOURNEYMEN
   a. The Secretary of Labor has determined that the applicable ratios of apprentices and trainees to journeymen in an occupation will be as follow:
      1) (a) In any occupation the applicable ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen will be equal to the predominant ratio for the occupation in the area where the construction is to be undertaken, set forth in collective bargaining agreements or other employment agreements and available through the regional Manager for the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training for the applicable area.
      2) (b) For any occupation for which no such ratio is found, the ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen will be determined by the Contractor in accordance with the recommendations set forth in the standards of the National Joint Apprentice Committee for the occupation, which are field with the U. S. Department of Labor’s Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
      3) (c) For any occupation for which no such recommendations are found, the ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen will be at least (1) apprentice or trainee for every five (5) journeymen.

PART 3 – FEDERAL AQUISITION REGULATIONS

4.01 25.1102(A) BUY AMERICAN-CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (FEB 2021)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause - Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item

(1) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is

(i) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition at Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 2.101);

(ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(iii) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

"Construction material" means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

Cost of components means—

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or

not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

Domestic construction material means—

(1) For construction material that does not consist wholly or predominantly of iron or steel or a combination of both-

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if–

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 55 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic. Components of unknown origin are treated as foreign; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item; or

(2) For construction material that consists wholly or predominantly of iron or steel or a combination of both, a construction material manufactured in the United States if the cost of foreign iron and steel constitutes less than 5 percent of the cost of all components used in such construction material. The cost of foreign iron and steel includes but is not limited to the cost of foreign iron or steel mill products (such as bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, or sheet), castings, or forgings utilized in the manufacture of the construction material and a good faith estimate of the cost of all foreign iron or steel components excluding COTS fasteners. Iron or steel components of unknown origin are treated as foreign. If the construction material contains multiple components, the cost of all the materials used in such construction material is calculated in accordance with the definition of "cost of components".

Fastener means a hardware device that mechanically joins or affixes two or more objects together. Examples of fasteners are nuts, bolts, pins, rivets, nails, clips, and screws.

Foreign construction material means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

Foreign iron and steel means iron or steel products not produced in the United States.

Produced in the United States means that all manufacturing processes of the iron or steel must take place in the United States, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, except metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives. The origin of the elements of the iron or steel is not relevant to the determination of whether it is domestic or foreign.

Predominantly of iron or steel or a combination of both means that the cost of the iron and steel content exceeds 50 percent of the total cost of all its components. The cost of iron and steel is the cost of the iron or steel mill products (such as bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, or sheet), castings, or forgings utilized in the manufacture of the product and a good faith estimate of the cost of iron or steel components excluding COTS fasteners.

Steel means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron, between 0.02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements.

"United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Domestic preference.

(1) This clause implements 41 U.S.C.chapter 83, Buy American, by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 1907, the domestic content test of the Buy American statute is waived for construction material that is a COTS item, except that for construction material that consists wholly or predominantly of iron or

steel or a combination of both, the domestic content test is applied only to the iron and steel content of the construction materials, excluding COTS fasteners. (See FAR 12.505(a)(2)). The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause.

(2) This requirement does not apply to information technology that is a commercial item or to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows:

_____[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate "none"]

(3) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause if the Government determines that-

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the requirements of the Buy American statute is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 20 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American statute to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American statute.

(1) (i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including-

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American statute applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American statute applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American statute.

(d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable

supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

4.02 52.225-10 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN REQUIREMENT-CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

(a) Definitions. "Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item," "construction material," "domestic construction material," and "foreign construction material," as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American-Construction Materials" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-9).

(b) Requests for determinations of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American statute should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American statute before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) Evaluation of offers.

(1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American statute, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction material, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) Alternate offers.

(1) When an offer includes foreign construction material not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(2) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested-

(i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

PART 5 - COMPLIANCE DOCUMENTS

5.01 ATTACHEMENTS

A. Refer to attachment General Decision Number: *MS20230047 01/06/2023*.

B. Refer to Appendix A - Required Davis-Bacon and Related Acts Compliance Documents

END OF SECTION

"General Decision Number: MS20230047 01/06/2023

Superseded General Decision Number: MS20220047

State: Mississippi

Construction Type: Building
BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Counties: Clarke, George, Greene, Jasper, Jones, Kemper, Lauderdale, Leake, Neshoba, Newton, Pearl River, Scott, Stone and Wayne Counties in Mississippi.

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least $16.20 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2023.
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least $12.15 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2023.

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number | Publication Date
0 | 01/06/2023

ELEC0917-007 12/01/2022

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN	$ 30.25	10.64

PLUM0568-004 11/01/2022

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER (Includes HVAC Pipe Installation)	$ 28.41	10.57

SUMS2015-008 04/03/2017

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER	$ 15.00 **	1.88
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	$ 20.00	0.00
IRONWORKER, STRUCTURAL	$ 24.05	12.29
LABORER: Common or General	$ 9.00 **	1.88
LABORER: Mason Tender - Cement/Concrete	$ 12.98 **	0.00
LABORER: Pipelayer	$ 12.52 **	0.75
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe	$ 18.00	1.32
PAINTER (Brush and Roller)	$ 15.17 **	0.00
PIPEFITTER, Excludes HVAC Pipe Installation	$ 22.77	6.96
SHEET METAL WORKER, Includes HVAC Duct Installation	$ 19.95	0.68
TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck	$ 13.50 **	1.15

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

** Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 ($16.20) or 13658 ($12.15). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their

own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage

payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

==========

END OF GENERAL DECISIO"

SECTION 001113
ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

FROM:

1.01 THE OWNER (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS OWNER):

A. Scott County School District

B. Address:
110 Commerce Loop, Forest, MS 39074

1.02 AND THE ENGINEER/ARCHITECT (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS ENGINEER/ARCHITECT):

A. MP Design Group, PLLC

B. Address:
918 Howard Avenue, Suite F
Biloxi, MS 39530
Phone: 228-388-1950
1. Fax: 228-388-1971
2. Web Site: www.mpdesigngroup.us
3. Plan Room: www.mpdesigngroupplans.us

1.03 TO: POTENTIAL BIDDERS

A. Your firm is invited to submit an offer under seal to Owner for renovations to existing buildings HVAC systems located at Scott County School District Schools and indicated below:
Sebastopol Attendance Center - 17194 Hwy 21 N., Sebastopol, MS 39359
Lake Middle School - 1770 East Scott Rd., Lake, MS 39092
Lake High School - 24442 Hwy 80, Lake, MS 39092

Before 1:30 pm local standard time on the 8th day of August, 2023, for:

B. Project Name: Scott County School District HVAC Upgrades

C. Project Description: This project consists of hvac replacement and associated plumbing and electrical scope of work as described in the Construction Documents and Specifications.

D. Bid Documents for a Stipulated Sum contract may be obtained from the website of the Architect at www.mpengplans.us upon receipt of a non-refundable deposit, by cash or check, in the amount indicated on the plan room site for one set delivered in electronic PDF format.

E. Bidders will be required to provide Bid security in the form of a Bid Bond of a sum no less than 5 percent of the Bid Amount or a certified check for a sum no less than 5 percent of the Bid Amount.

F. Refer to other bidding requirements described in Document 002113 - Instructions to Bidders and Document 003100 - Available Project Information.

G. Submit your offer on the Bid Form provided. Bidders may supplement this form as appropriate.

H. If Bids are mailed or hand delivered, then they must be contained in a sealed envelope marked on the outside with the project name. They must be on file as received or delivered by the time stated above to the address of the Owner stated above. Do not deliver Bids to the project address or the Architect's address.

I. Electronic Bid Submission will be accepted on this project. Online bids can be placed on the website of the Architect at www.mpengplans.us. If Bids are electronically submitted, then a title page containing the same information as would occur on the front of a sealed envelope must be included and must be clearly indicated as such in the file name.

J. Bids in excess of $50,000.00 must be marked on the outside of the envelope with the contractor's Mississippi certificate of responsibility number as issued by the Mississippi Board

of Contractors.

K. Your offer will be required to be submitted under a condition of irrevocability for a period of 60 days after submission.

L. This is a federally funded project and shall comply with all State and Federal requirements, including but not limited to compliance with any applicable Davis-Bacon Act requirements and other laws and regulations as referenced in the Construction Documents and Specifications.

M. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all offers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 002113
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

INVITATION

1.01 BID SUBMISSION

A. Bids signed and under seal, executed, and dated will be received at the office of the Owner as described in Document 001113 - Advertisement for Bids.

B. Electronic Bid Submission will be accepted on this project. Online bids can be placed on the website of the Architect at www.mpengplans.us.

C. Offers submitted after the above time will be returned to the bidder unopened.

D. Offers will be opened publicly after the time for receipt of bids.

1.02 INTENT

A. The intent of this Bid request is to obtain an offer to perform work to complete a hvac replacement and associated plumbing and electrical scope of work located at Scott County School District for a Stipulated Sum contract, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.03 WORK IDENTIFIED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Work of this proposed Contract comprises remodeling, demolition, and minor site work, including general construction, mechanical, and electrical Work.

B. All bid amounts must be based on the most stringent requirement called for in the complete construction document package. In addition, the most stringent requirement shown shall govern and take precedence in the event of any and all conflicts between different drawings (plans, elevations, details, sections, schedules, etc...), between different specification sections, within specification sections, and between the drawings and the specifications. It will be the General Contractor’s responsibility to bring any and all discrepancies to the architect’s attention for further clarity prior to submitting a formal bid.

1.04 BUILDING PERMITS AND PLAN REVIEW

A. Refer to 011000 Summary

1.05 CONTRACT TIME

A. Perform the Work in time as described in Document 000102 - Project Information.

B. Inclement Weather: The Contract Time for the project has incorporated all days for inclement weather. No additioinal request inclement weather days will be allowed during the project duration. The only inclement weather delays that will be considered to be above and beyond standard adverse conditions and will be considered appropriate for the Contractor's request for addtional time will be Acts of God that have directly effected the project site as follows:
   1. Named Storms
   2. Earthquakes
   3. Tornadoes
   4. Floods
   5. Hail Storms

BID DOCUMENTS AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Bid Documents include the Advertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Form, Information Available to Bidders, Supplements To Bid Forms and Appendices, other sample bidding and contract forms, and the proposed Contract Documents including any Addenda issued prior to receipt of bid. The Contract Documents proposed for the Work consist of the Owner-Contractor Agreement, the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), the Drawings, the Specifications, and all Addenda issued prior to and all Modifications issued after execution of the Contract.

B. All definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or in other Contract Documents are applicable to the Bidding Documents.

C. Addenda are written or graphic instructions issued by the Architect prior to the execution of the Contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections.

D. A Bid is a complete and properly signed proposal to do the Work or designated portion thereof for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

E. The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which work may be added or from which work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids.

F. An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

G. A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services as described in the Bidding Documents or in the proposed Contract Document.

H. A bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid.

I. A Sub-Bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials or labor for a portion of the work.

2.02 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS IDENTIFICATION

A. The Contract Documents are identified as Scott County School District HVAC Upgrades Number 0303.23.001, as prepared by Engineer/Architect , and with contents as identified in the Project Manual.

2.03 AVAILABILITY

A. Bid Documents can also be obtained from the Plan Room website of the Architect at www.mpdesigngroupplans.us upon receipt of a nonrefundable deposit, by cash or check, in the amount indicated on the plan room site for one set delivered in PDF format.

B. Bid Documents can be obtained from PlanHouse printing in Gulfport, MS. Contact PlanHouse Printing at (228) 248-0181 for more detailed information on pricing and available construction document delivery formats.

C. Bid Documents are made available only for the purpose of obtaining offers for this project. Their use does not grant a license for other purposes.

2.04 EXAMINATION

A. Bid Documents may be viewed at the office of Engineer/Architect .

B. Upon receipt of Bid Documents verify that documents are complete. Notify Engineer/Architect should the documents be incomplete.

C. Immediately notify Engineer/Architect upon finding discrepancies or omissions in the Bid Documents.

2.05 INQUIRIES/ADDENDA AND INTERPRETATIONS

A. Direct questions to Brad Patano or Tyler Abell, at email: bpatano@mpdesigngroup.us and tabell@mpdesigngroup.us respectively.

B. Addenda may be issued during the bidding period. All Addenda become part of Contract Documents. Include resultant costs in the Bid Amount.

C. Verbal answers are not binding on any party.

D. Clarifications requested by bidders must be in writing not less than 7 days before date set for receipt of bids. The reply will be in the form of an Addendum, a copy of which will be forwarded to known recipients .

E. Any interpretation, correction or change of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum issued during the bidding period. All Addenda become part of the Contract Documents. Interpretations, corrections or changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding.

F. Failure of any bidder to receive addendum issued, or to acknowledge receipt on the bid form, shall not relieve such bidder from any obligation under this bid as submitted.

G. All bid amounts must be based on the most stringent requirement called for in the complete construction document package. In addition, the most stringent requirement shown shall govern and take precedence in the event of any and all conflicts between different drawings (plans, elevations, details, sections, schedules, etc...), between different specification sections, within specification sections, and between the drawings and the specifications. It will be the General Contractor's responsibility to bring any and all discrepancies to the architect's attention for further clarity prior to submitting a formal bid. No other method of estimating shall be used in preparing the bid proposal, unless contrary instructions are issued in the form of an Addendum before bid proposal due date.

H. Any claim by the Contractor or Subcontractors that they, in submitting their respective bid proposals, did not include all items as shown in the Contract Documents will be given no consideration for an adjustment of any kind. If any item is specified in a Section which would not normally furnish this item, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide the work in question, without any additional cost to the Owner.

2.06 PRODUCT/ASSEMBLY/SYSTEM SUBSTITUTIONS

A. General Requirements for Substitution Requests:

B. Substitution Request Form:

C. Review and Acceptance of Request:

D. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 004325 - Substitution Request Form - During Procurement; see this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable. If this form is not completed in its entirety, then it will be rejected and will have to be resubmitted.

E. See Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures for additional requirements.

SITE ASSESSMENT

3.01 SITE EXAMINATION

A. Examine the project site before submitting a bid.

B. A visit to the project site has been arranged for bidders as follows: Immediately following the Pre-Bid Conference

C. The currently occupied premises at the project site are open for examination by bidders only during the following hours:
   1. Monday through Friday: 8 AM to 5 PM.
   2. Contractor will be require to contact the Owner prior to arriving to schedule a time for exmination.

3.02 PREBID CONFERENCE

A. A bidders conference has been scheduled as described in Document 000102 - Project Information. Meet in the main lobby of the Building. We will then relocate to a designated area as directed by the staff for the formal meeting. After the Pre-Bid Meeting we will tour the site as a group.

B. All general contract bidders and suppliers are invited.

C. Representatives of Engineer/Architect will be in attendance.

D. Summarized minutes of this meeting may be circulated to all known bidders. These minutes will not form part of the Contract Documents.

E. No verbal answers during this meeting are binding nor do they become a part of the Bid Documents. Information relevant to the Bid Documents will be recorded in an Addendum, issued to Bid Document recipients.

QUALIFICATIONS

4.01 SUBCONTRACTORS/SUPPLIERS/OTHERS

A. Owner reserves the right to reject a proposed subcontractor for reasonable cause.

B. Refer to General Conditions.

BID SUBMISSION

5.01 SUBMISSION PROCEDURE

A. Bidders shall be solely responsible for the delivery of their bids in the manner and time prescribed.

B. Submit one copy of the executed offer on the Bid Forms provided, signed and sealedwith the required security in a closed opaque envelope, clearly identified with bidder's name, project name and Owner's name on the outside. If Bids are electronically submitted, then a title page containing the same information as would occur on the front of a sealed envelope must be included and must be clearly indicated as such in the file name (i.e. "open first," or "Envelope Information," etc...), so that it will to be the first item opened.

C. Bids in excess of $50,000.00 must be marked on the outside of the envelope with the contractor's Mississippi Certificate of Responsibility Number as issued by the Mississippi Board of Contractors along with a copy of the General Contractor's proof of Mississippi license.

D. Electronic Bid Submission will be accepted on this project. Online bids can be placed on the website of the Architect at www.mpengplans.us.

5.02 BID INELIGIBILITY

A. Bids that are unsigned, improperly signed or sealed, conditional, illegible, obscure, contain arithmetical errors, erasures, alterations, or irregularities of any kind, may at the discretion of the Owner, be declared unacceptable.

B. Bid Forms, Appendices, and enclosures that are improperly prepared may, at the discretion of Owner, be declared unacceptable.

C. Failure to provide security deposit, bonding or insurance requirements may, at the discretion of Owner, invalidate the bid.

BID ENCLOSURES/REQUIREMENTS

6.01 SECURITY DEPOSIT

A. Bids shall be accompanied by a security deposit as follows:
   1. Bid Bond of a sum no less than 5 percent of the Bid Amounton AIA A310 Bid Bond Form.
      -OR-
   2. Certified check in the amount of a sum no less than 5 percent of the Bid Amount.

B. Endorse the certified check in the name of the Owner.

C. The security deposit will be returned after delivery to the Owner of the required Performance and Payment Bond(s) by the accepted bidder.

D. Include the cost of bid security in the Bid Amount.

E. If no contract is awarded, all security deposits will be returned.

6.02 PERFORMANCE ASSURANCE

A. Accepted Bidder:

1. Provide a Performace Bond
2. Provide a Payment Bond
3. Provide a Schedule of Values
4. Provide a Construction Schedule

B. Include the cost of Performance and Payment Bonds in the Bid Amount.

6.03 INSURANCE

A. Provide an executed "Undertaking of Insurance" letter on official letterhead provided by the insurance company stating their intention to provide insurance to the bidder in accordance with the insurance requirements of the Contract Documents. This is nothing more than a letter. There is no special form required. The intent is to assure the Owner that the Bidder is capable of obtaining insurance coverage requirements set forth herein for this specific project.

6.04 NON COLLUSIVE AFFIDAVITT

A. Bids shall be accompanied with 004105 Form of Non Collusive Affidavit.

6.05 ESSER ACKNOWLEDGE AFFIDAVIT

A. Bids shall be accompanied with 004110 ESSER Acknowledge Affidavit.

6.06 BID FORM REQUIREMENTS

A. Complete all requested information in the Bid Form and Appendices.

6.07 BID FORM SIGNATURE

A. The Bid Form shall be signed by the bidder, as follows:
   1. Sole Proprietorship: Signature of sole proprietor in the presence of a witness who will also sign. Insert the words "Sole Proprietor" under the signature.
   2. Partnership: Signature of all partners in the presence of a witness who will also sign. Insert the word "Partner" under each signature.
   3. Corporation: Signature of a duly authorized signing officer(s) in their normal signatures. Insert the officer's capacity in which the signing officer acts, under each signature. Affix the corporate seal. If the bid is signed by officials other than the president and secretary of the company, or the president/secretary/treasurer of the company, a copy of the by-law resolution of their board of directors authorizing them to do so, must also be submitted with the Bid Form in the bid envelope.

6.08 ADDITIONAL BID INFORMATION

A. Upon request by the Architect, the selected Bidder shall within seven days thereafter submit the following:
   1. A schedule of values for each major item of work included in the bid.
   2. A list of the work to be performed by the Bidder with his own work forces.
   3. A list of Subcontractors or other persons or organizations proposed for use on this project. The Bidder will be required to establish to the Architect, Owner and the Owner’s Representative the reliability and responsibility of the proposed Subcontractors to furnish and perform the work. Subcontractors and other persons and organizations proposed by the Bidder and accepted by the Owner, Architect, and the Owner’s Representative must be used on the work for which they were proposed and accepted and shall not be changed except with the written approval of the Owner, Architect and Owner’s Representative.

6.09 SELECTION AND AWARD OF ALTERNATES

A. Bids will be evaluated on the total of the base bid price and any combination of the Alternates. After determination of the successful bidder, consideration will be given to which Alternates will be included in the Work.

6.10 QUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

A. If required, a Bidder shall submit to the Architect a properly executed Contractor's Qualification Statement AIA Document A305, within five (5) days from request.

B. The successful low bidder(s) will have to meet the following criteria to the Owners' satisfaction, prior to award of bid. Failure to do so may result in the rejection of the defaulting Contractors' Bid.
   1. The Contracting Company's ability to perform the designated scope of work.
   2. Qualified personnel and adequate work force capable of completing the specified project Work.
   3. Satisfactory construction plan.
   4. Satisfactory safety plan and work history related to safety and reportable OSHA related incidences.
   5. Successful completion of a similar project and no documented letters of dissatisfaction from similar owners.

C. Independent Contractor Status: It is understood and agreed that the contractor is an independent Contractor and not an employee of the Owner and that the Contractor shall be responsible for all necessary licenses, federal and state taxes, liability insurance, worker's compensation coverage and other obligations imposed upon him and his employees as an independent Contractor under applicable laws, rules and regulations.

D. Indemnity to the Owner: It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall hold the Owner harmless and indemnify the Owner against any losses, damages, or liabilities resulting from the performance of the aforesaid services by said Contractor. Contractor shall be responsible for all employee withholding, payroll and FICA taxes, and shall maintain any and all Worker's Compensation Insurance on its laborers as required by law and shall hold the Owner harmless from all claims, if any, concerning Contractor's employees or subcontractors.

E. The Owner reserves the right to reject any Bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that such bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the Contract and to complete the scope of Work. Conditional bids will not be accepted. The Owner may consider either of the following reasons as being sufficient for the disqualification of a bidder and the rejection of the bidder's proposal:
   1. Submission of more than one proposal for the same work from an individual, partnership, firm or corporation under the same or different name(s),
   2. Evidence of collusion among bidders. Participants of such collusion may be disqualified for future Work of the Owner, and
   3. If the Bidder has been placed in default on another project with the Owner.

6.11 DURATION OF OFFER

A. Bids shall remain open to acceptance and shall be irrevocable for a period of sixty (60) days after the bid closing date.

6.12 ACCEPTANCE/ REJECTION OF OFFER

A. Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all offers.

B. The Bidder acknowledges the right right of the Owner to reject any or all bids and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received. In addition, the Bidder recognizes the right of the Owner to reject a bid if the Bidder failed to furnish required bid security or to submit the data required by the bidding documents, or if the bid is in any way incomplete or irregular. Each actual or prospective bidder agrees to waive any claim it has or may have against the Owner, or against the Architect, or against the Owner's Representative, and their respective employees and agents, arising out of or in connection with the bidding process specifically including the receipt, evaluation, recommendation, and administration of any bid.

C. The Owner intends to award a Contract to the lowest and best Bidder within available funds, based on the sum of the base bid plus accepted alternates, if any. A bidder may be disqualified

for any legally permissible reason. In making award, the Owner reserves the right to consider a bidder's experience, quality of previous work, availability of appropriate financial, material, facility, managerial or personal resources, warranties, life cycle cost and any other legal factors related to evaluating the bidder's capability to perform contract requirements in a timely and proper manner.

D. The Owner reserves the right to cancel the award of a contract any time prior to the execution by all parties without liability against the Owner.

E. Any protest from any bidder must be delivered to the Owner in writing within seventy-two (72) hours of bid opening.

F. Any claim of error and request to be released from the bid by any bidder must be delivered to the Owner within twenty-four (24) hours of bid opening. Sufficient documentation and proof must accompany this written request clearly showing an error was made by the bidder.

G. The Contract will provide for Liquidated Damages in the amounts indicated on the Bid Form. Amounts indicated are to be paid per day by the Contractor for this Project to the Owner for each calendar day after the date of substantial completion.

H. After acceptance by Owner, Engineer/Architect on behalf of Owner, will issue to the successful bidder, a written Notice To Proceed.

6.13 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR FAILURE TO ENTER INTO CONTRACT

A. The successful Bidder, upon his failure or refusal to execute and deliver the Contract and bonds required within seven (7) days after he has received notice of the acceptance of his bid, shall forfeit to the Owner, as liquidated damages for such failure or refusal, the difference between his bid and the next acceptable bid, up to the maximum amount of the Bid Security.

B. Refer to the Bid Form for the Amount and Time Frame for the Liquidated Damages.

6.14 TIME OF COMPLETION

A. Bidder must agree to commence work on a date to be specified in a written "Notice to Proceed" and to substantially complete the Work within the number of calendar days indicated on the bid form.

B. Bidders shall substantially complete all the work involved in its contract within the calendar days stated and shall be subject to damages for each calendar day of delay thereafter in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 004000
PROCUREMENT FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 FORMS

A. Use the following forms for the specified purposes unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in the procurement requirements.

B. Bid Form: Section 004100 - Bid Form.

C. Procurement Form Supplements:
   1. Certificate of Responsibilty Number: Required on the Outside of the Envelope
   2. Bid Bond Form: AIA A310. Required to be submitted with the Bid.
   3. Proposed Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703. This does not have to be submitted with the bid, but must be provided to the Architect within seven (7) if so requested.
   4. Form of Non Collusive Affidavit: 004105 Form of Non Collusive Affidavit. Required to be submitted with the Bid.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AIA A310 - Bid Bond 2010.

B. AIA G703 - Continuation Sheet 1992.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 004100
BID FORM

THE PROJECT AND THE PARTIES

1.01 TO:

A. Scott County School District (Owner)
110 Commerce Loop
Forest, Mississippi39074

1.02 FOR:

A. Project Name: Scott County School District HVAC Upgrades

B. Architect's Project Number: 0303.23.001

C. Project Address:
Sebastopol Attendance Center - 17194 Hwy 21 N., Sebastopol, MS 39359
Lake Middle School - 1770 East Scott Rd., Lake, MS 39092
Lake High School - 24442 Hwy 80, Lake, MS 39092

1.03 DATE: _____

1.04 CERTIFICATE OF RESPONSIBILITY NUMBER: _____

1.05 SUBMITTED BY:

A. Bidder's Full Name
_____

1. Address
_____

2. City, State, Zip
_____

1.06 OFFER

A. Having examined the Place of The Work and all matters referred to in the Instructions to Bidders and the Contract Documents prepared by MP Design Group for the above mentioned project, we, the undersigned, hereby offer to enter into a Contract to perform the Work, within the time set forth herein for the Sum of:

B. **BASE BID LUMP SUM PRICE:**

_____
_____ dollars
($_____), in lawful money of the United States of America.

C. **BID ALTERNATE NO. 01:**

MUST CIRCLE ONE: ADDITIVE ALTERNATE DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE

_____
_____ dollars
($_____), in lawful money of the United States of America.

D. We have included the required security Bid Bond as required by the Instruction to Bidders.

E. We have included the required Non Collusive Affidavit Form as required by the Instructions to Bidders.

F. We have included the cost of the required performance assurance bonds in the Bid Amount as required by the Instructions to Bidders.

G. We have included the cost of all local jurisdiction building permits required to complete the construction of this project in our Base Bid amount unless specifically called for otherwise in Section 012100 Allowances.

H. All applicable federal taxes are included and State of Mississippi taxes are included in the Bid Sum.

I. All Cash and Contingency Allowances described in Section 012100 - Allowances are included in the Bid Sum.

1.07 ACCEPTANCE

A. This offer shall be open to acceptance and is irrevocable for sixty days from the bid closing date.

B. If this bid is accepted by Owner within the time period stated above, we will:
   1. Furnish the required bonds within seven days of receipt of Notice of Award.
   2. Commence work within seven days after written Notice to Proceed of this bid.

C. If this bid is accepted within the time stated, and we fail to commence the Work or we fail to provide the required Bond(s), the security deposit shall be forfeited as damages to Owner by reason of our failure, limited in amount to the lesser of the face value of the security deposit or the difference between this bid and the bid upon which a Contract is signed.

D. In the event our bid is not accepted within the time stated above, the required security deposit shall be returned to the undersigned, in accordance with the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders; unless a mutually satisfactory arrangement is made for its retention and validity for an extended period of time.

1.08 CONTRACT TIME

A. Complete the Work in 300 calendar days from Notice to Proceed.

B. If the Substantial Completion date falls beyond the above date based on days, we will pay to the Owner the following amount as liquidated damages, not as a penalty, for each calendar day of delay for the Project until the actual date of Substantial Completion of the Project:

   ***** <u>UP TO $500.00 PER CALENDAR DAY</u> *****

1.09 CHANGES TO THE WORK

A. When Architect establishes that the method of valuation for Changes in the Work will be net cost plus a percentage fee in accordance with General Conditions, our percentage fee will be:
   1. Ten percent overhead and profit on the net cost of our own Work;
   2. Ten percent on the cost of work done by any Subcontractor.

1.10 ADDENDA

A. The following Addenda have been received. The modifications to the Bid Documents noted below have been considered and all costs are included in the Bid Sum.
   1. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
   2. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
   3. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
   4. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
   5. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.

1.11 BID FORM SUPPLEMENTS

A. The following information is to be included with Bid submission:
   1. Non Collusive Affidavit
   2. Bid Bond: Form AIA Document A310
   3. Letter from Insurance Company
   4. Statement of Non Debartment
   5. Esser Acknowledgement Affidavit

6. Proof of Contractor's State License

B. If so requested by the Architect, we agree to submit the following Supplements to Bid Forms within 7 days after submission of this bid for additional bid information:
   1. Proposed Schedule of Values Form

1.12 BID FORM SIGNATURE(S)

I certify that I am authorized to enter into a binding contradct, if this Proposal is accepted.

_____

Name of Business (Complete legal spelling as represented at the state Contractor's Board)

_____

Signature of Signee

_____

Printed Name of Authorized Signing Officer and Title

1.13 IF THE BID IS A JOINT VENTURE OR PARTNERSHIP, ADD ADDITIONAL FORMS OF EXECUTION FOR EACH MEMBER OF THE JOINT VENTURE IN THE APPROPRIATE FORM OR FORMS AS ABOVE.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 004105
FORM OF NON COLLUSIVE AFFIDAVIT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 FORM OF NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT IS AS FOLLOWS:

A. A copy of the Non-Collusion Affidavit is attached to the end of this Section. It will be the General Contractor's (Bidders) responsibility to complete this form in its entirety and submit it with and in his bid package.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

David J. Machado, PE
Brad P. Patano, PE
Gerrod W. Kilpatrick, PE
Bradford A. Jones. AIA
Fernanda A.Silva, AIA

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

The undersigned bidder or agent, being duly sworn on oath, says that he/she has not, nor has any other member, representative, or agent of the firm, company, corporation or partnership represented by him, entered into any combination, collusion or agreement with any person relative to the price to be bid by anyone at such letting nor to prevent any person from bidding nor to include anyone to refrain from bidding, and that this bid is made without reference to any other bid and without any agreement, understanding or combination with any other person in reference to such bidding.

He/She further says that no person or persons, firms, or corporation has, have or will receive directly or indirectly, any rebate, fee gift, commission or thing of value on account of such sale.

OATH AND AFFIRMATION

I HEREBY AFFIRM UNDER THE PENALTIES FOR PERJURY THAT THE FACTS AND INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE FOREGOING BID FOR PUBLIC WORKS ARE TRUE AND CORRECT.

Dated this ____ day of _____, _____

_____
General Contractor (GC) Company Name

_____ _____
Printed Name and Title of GC's Representative Signature of GC's Representative

NOTARY PUBLIC ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

STATE OF _____ COUNTY OF _____

Before me, a Notary Public, personally appeared the above named and swore that the statements contained in the foregoing document are true and correct.

Subscribed and sworn to me this _____ day of _____, _____.

_____
Signature

My Commission Expires: _____

SEAL

SECTION 004106
STATEMENT OF NON-DEBARMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 FORM OF STATEMENT OF NON-DEBARMENT IS AS FOLLOWS:

A. A copy of the Statement of Non-Debarment is attached to the end of this Section. It will be the General Contractor's (Bidders) responsibility to complete this form in its entirety and submit it with and in his bid package.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

David J. Machado, PE
Brad P. Patano, PE
Gerrod W. Kilpatrick, PE
Bradford A. Jones. AIA
Fernanda A.Silva, AIA

STATEMENT OF NON-DEBARMENT

Debarment:

I _____, representing_____,
(Company Official) (Company)

do hereby state that _____ is not debarred,
(Company)

suspended, or otherwise prohibited from providing construction services by any Federal,

State or local agency

Contract Completion:

I _____, representing_____,
(Company Official) (Company)

do hereby state that _____ has not been stopped
(Company)

by any Owner from completing a contracted project for cause.

_____ _____
Company Official Signature Date

NOTARY PUBLIC SEAL

Witnessed this day, _____ By _____

My commission expires on _____

SECTION 004110
ESSER ACKNOWLEDGEMENT AFFIDAVIT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 FORM OF ESSER ACKNOWLEDGEMENT AFFIDAVIT IS AS FOLLOWS:

A. A copy of the ESSER Acknowledgement Affidavit is attached to the end of this Section. It will be the General Contractor's (Bidders) responsibility to complete this form in its entirety and submit it with and in his bid package.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

ESSER ACKNOWLEDGEMENT AFFIDAVIT

TO:

Scott County School District
110 Commerce Loop
Forest Mississippi 39074

FOR:

Scott County Esser
0303.23.001
Sebastopol Attendance Center - 17194 Hwy 21 N., Sebastopol, Ms 39359
Lake Middle School - 1770 East Scott Rd., Lake, Ms 39092
Project Location City Project Location State Project Location Zip

I, the undersigned contractor, have reviewed the Section 00 08 20 of these specifications and do hereby acknowledge the following with the reference to this project:

This project will result in a contract being issued that will use funds from the sources referenced in this specification, specifically funds from the Elementary and Secondary School Emergency Relief (ESSER) Fund.

I will, to the extent practicable, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the US (including, but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products).

I will abide by and comply with all requirements and provisions of the Elementary and Secondary School Emergency Relief (ESSER) Fund.

Equal Employment Opportunity: I will abide by and comply with all requirements of the equal opportunity clause provided under 41 CFR 60-1.4(b), in accordance with Executive Order 11246, “Equal Employment Opportunity” (30 FR 12319, 12935, 3 CFR Part, 1964-1965 Comp., p. 339), as amended by Executive Order 11375, “Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity,” and implementing regulations at 41 CFR part 60, “Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor.”

Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 3141-3148): I will abide by and comply with all requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5, “Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction”). I understand that, in accordance with the statute, I will be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, I will be required to pay wages not less than once a week. I acknowledge the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor as shown in Appendix “A” of these specifications.

Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act (40 U.S.C. 3145): I will abide by and comply with the Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3, “Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States”). Each contractor or subrecipient is prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled. The non-Federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.

Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352): I will abide by and comply with the Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment. As a contractor applying or bidding for an award exceeding $100,000.00, I acknowledge that I must file the required certification. I understand that each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352 and that each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures shall be forwarded from tier to tier up to the non-Federal award.

Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689): I will abide by and comply with Executive Orders 12549 and 12689 as it pertains to debarment and suspension. I acknowledge that a contract award (see 2 CFR 180.220) shall not be made to parties listed on the governmentwide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 CFR 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 CFR part 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR part 1989 Comp., p. 235), “Debarment and Suspension.” SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.

Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387), as amended: I will abide by and comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act. I acknowledge that violations shall be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701-3708) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5): I will abide by and comply with the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations. I acknowledge that I shall be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of forty (40) hours. I acknowledge that work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty (40) hours in the work week. The requirements also provide that no laborer or mechanic may be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous (these requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market or to contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence).

Rights to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Agreement (37 CFR 401): I acknowledge that, if the Federal award meets the definition of “funding agreement” under 37 CFR 401.2 (a) and if the recipient or subrecipient wishes to enter into a contract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization regarding the substitution of parties, assignment or performance of experimental, developmental, or research work under that “funding agreement,” the recipient or subrecipient must comply with the requirements of 37 CFR Part 401, “Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements,” and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

Bidder’s Name and Title:
_____
Bidder’s Certificate of Responsibility Number:_____
Bidder’s Signature:_____Date_____

STATE OF_____
COUNTY OF_____

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED BEFORE ME, the undersigned notary public, this the _____ day of _____, 20__.

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

My commission expires: _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 004325
SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM - DURING PROCUREMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM IS AS FOLLOWS:

A. A copy of the Substitution Request Form that must be used is attached at the end of this section.
   1. No other forms will be allowed.
   2. Any additional information that can be provided to substantiate the substitution request will be gladly accepted.
   3. An incomplete Substitution Request Form will be immediately rejected.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 002113 - Instructions to Bidders

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

MP DESIGN GROUP
ARCHITECTURE + ENGINEERING

David J. Machado, PE
Brad P. Patano, PE
Gerrod W. Kilpatrick, PE
Bradford A. Jones. AIA
Fernanda A.Silva, AIA

Project: _____

Specification Section Number and Paragraph: _____

Contract Drawings Affected: _____

Proposed Manufacturer: _____

Proposed Product Substitution: _____

Proposed Product Description: _____

EFFECTS OF PROPOSED PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION

PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING: (If you answer yes to any of the following, then provide additional explanation)

1. Attach list of at least 3 projects where proposed substitution has been used within past 6 to 12 months include name, address, and telephone number of Owner and Architect.

2. Does substitution affect dimensions indicated on Drawings? (Y/N) _____

3. Does substitution affect Work of other Specification Sections? (Y/N) _____

4. Does substitution require any modifications to the design, changes to Drawings, or revisions to specifications? (Y/N) _____

CONTRACTOR'S / BIDDER'S RESPONSIBILITY

Undersigned accepts responsibility for coordination of proposed substitution and accepts all additional costs resulting from the incorporation of proposed substitution into the Project per Section 01600. The only response to this Request for Substitution will be by Addendum.

SUBMITTED BY

(Include name, address, telephone, and contract person of manufacturer/supplier of proposed substitution)

Contact Name: _____

Contact Address: _____

Contact Telephone: _____

Signature and date: _____

ARCHITECT / ENGINEER REVIEW

Reviewed by: _____ Date: _____

Comments:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

SECTION 005000
CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 AGREEMENT AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

A. See Section 005200 - Agreement Form for the Agreement form to be executed.

B. See Section 007200 - General Conditions for the General Conditions.

C. The Agreement is based on AIA A101.

D. The General Conditions are based on AIA A201.

1.02 FORMS

A. Use the following forms for the specified purposes unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in Contract Documents.

B. Bond Forms:
   1. Bid Bond Form: AIA A310.
      a. Must be submitted with the Bid Form.
   2. Performance and Payment Bond Form: AIA A312.
      a. A Performance Bond and a Payment (Labor and Material) Bond are required as a condition of this Contract.
      b. Simultaneous with delivery of the executed contract, the Contractor shall furnish a surety bond or bonds as security for the faithful performance of this Contract and for the payment of all persons performing labor on the project under this Contract and furnishing materials in connection with this Contract in the amount of 100% of the contract sum for payment, executed on AIA Document A3 l 2.
      c. The surety on such bond or bonds will be a duly authorized surety company who is licensed by the State of Mississippi's Commissioner of Insurance and who has a B++ or higher rating in accordance with the most recent edition of the A.M. Best Company, Inc., Key Rating Guide.
      d. All bonds shall be countersigned by a Mississippi resident agent with the name and address typed or lettered legibly.
      e. All bonds must be accompanied by an appropriate Power of Attorney.

C. Post-Award Certificates and Other Forms:
   1. Architect's Submittal Transmittal Letter Form: Attached at the end of this section.
   2. Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703.
   3. Application for Payment Forms: AIA G702 with AIA G703 (for Contractors).

D. Clarification and Modification Forms:
   1. Architect's Request for Interpretation Form: Attached to the end of this section.
   2. Architect's Substitution Request Form (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage): Attached at the end of this section.
   3. Architect's Supplemental Instructions Form: AIA G710.
   4. Construction Change Directive Form: AIA G714.
   5. Change Order Form: AIA G701.

E. Closeout Forms:
   1. Certificate of Substantial Completion Form: AIA G704.
   2. Affidavit of Release of Liens Form: AIA 706A.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AIA A101 - Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum 2017.

B. AIA A201 - General Conditions of the Contract for Construction 2017.

C. AIA A310 - Bid Bond 2010.
D. AIA A312 - Performance Bond and Payment Bond 2010.
E. AIA G701 - Change Order 2017.
F. AIA G702 - Application and Certificate for Payment 1992.
G. AIA G703 - Continuation Sheet 1992.
H. AIA G704 - Certificate of Substantial Completion 2017.
I. AIA G710 - Architect's Supplemental Instructions 2017.
J. AIA G714 - Construction Change Directive 2017.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

MP DESIGN GROUP
ARCHITECTURE + ENGINEERING

David J. Machado, PE
Brad P. Patano, PE
Gerrod W. Kilpatrick, PE
Bradford A. Jones. AIA
Fernanda A.Silva, AIA

Project Name:

Project Number:

RFI Number	Submitted To	Submitted By	Copies To
Date			

Subject	Discipline	Co-Author

Specification Section	Drawing Reference	

Information Requested (suggest solution, if possible):	Date Requested:

Response

By responding to the RFI, we do not agree to any additional costs and/or time. Any additional costs and/or time shall be submitted in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Date Answered: Answered By:

David J. Machado, PE
Brad P. Patano, PE
Gerrod W. Kilpatrick, PE
Bradford A. Jones. AIA
Fernanda A.Silva, AIA

SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION

Submittal No. _____

Contractor to Complete

Project Name: Biloxi Misc. Athletic Projects

MP Project Number: 0148.21.002

General Contractor: Starks Contracting Co., Inc.

Submittal Subcontractor: _____

Date Submitted to MP: _____

Specification Number: _____

Specification Description: _____

_____

Architect/Engineer to Complete

Date Returned: _____

Method Returned: Online Via Procore

Returned To: Chistopher Gutterrez; Starks Construction Co., Inc.

SECTION 005200
AGREEMENT FORM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 FORM OF AGREEMENTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

A. Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, American Institute of Architects Document A101, 2017 Edition will be used for the Contract.

B. Standard Form Insurance and Bonds, American Institute of Architects Document A101, 2017 Exhibit A will be used for the Contract.

C. Prospective bidders should read and understand the Agreement forms before submitting bids or executing the Agreement.

D. Draft copies of these Agreements are available at the Architect's office for the Contractor's examination M-F from 8-5. The Agreements are incorporated by reference as though fully written herein.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 007200 - General Conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 006200
INSURANCE AND BONDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 INSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining the following insurance coverages described herein.

B. **PROPERTY INSURANCE (BUILDER'S RISK)**

1. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a Builder's Risk “all-risks” completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner’s property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

C. **COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY (CGL) INSURANCE**

1. Commercial General Liability Insurance for the Project shall be written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than Two Million Dollars ($2,000,000) each occurrence, Four Million Dollars ($4,000,000) general aggregate, and Two Million Dollars ($2,000,000) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including:
   a. damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
   b. personal injury and advertising injury;
   c. damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
   d. bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
   e. the Contractor’s indemnity obligations under the General Conditions.
2. The Contractor’s Commercial General Liability policy shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:
   a. Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.
   b. Claims for property damage to the Contractor’s Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.
   c. Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.
   d. Claims for indemnity of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.
   e. Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.
   f. Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.
   g. Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.
   h. Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.
   i. Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.

j. Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.
k. Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

D. **AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY INSURANCE**
1. Automobile Liability Insurance covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than One Million Dollars ($1,000,000) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

E. **EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY INSURANCE (WORKER'S COMP)**
1. Employers' LiabilityInsurance with policy limits not less than One Million Dollars ($1,000,000) each accident, One Million Dollars ($1,000,000) each employee, and One Million Dollar ($1,000,000) policy limit by not less than per statute.

1.02 SECURITY BONDS FOR FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE

A. A Performance Bond and a Payment (Labor and Material) Bond are required as a condition of this Contract.

B. Simultaneous with delivery of the executed contract, the Contractor shall furnish a surety bond or bonds as security for the faithful performance of this Contract and for the payment of all persons performing labor on the project under this Contract and furnishing materials in connection with this Contract in the amount of 100% of the contract sum for payment, executed on AIA Document A3l2.

C. The surety on such bond or bonds will be a duly authorized surety company who is licensed by the State of Mississippi's Commissioner of Insurance and who has a B++ or higher rating in accordance with the most recent edition of the A.M. Best Company, Inc., Key Rating Guide.

D. All bonds shall be countersigned by a Mississippi resident agent with the name and address typed or lettered legibly.

E. All bonds must be accompanied by an appropriate Power of Attorney.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 007200
GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL CONDITIONS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

A. Standard Form of General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, American Institute of Architects Document A201, 2017 Edition will be used for the Contract.

B. If a conflict exists between the General Conditions and the Specifications, the Specifications shall rule. Any party discovering a conflict between the Specifications and the General Conditions shall immediately notify the Architect in writing.

C. Prospective bidders should read and understand the General Conditions before submitting bids or executing the Agreement.

D. A copy of the Agreement is available at the Architect's office for the Contractor's examination on M-F from 8-5. The Agreement is incorporated by reference as though fully written herein.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 009000
ADDENDA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Any addenda to the drawings or specifications issued before or during the time of bidding shall be included in the proposal and become a part of the Contract.

B. Indicate receipt of addenda on the proposal form.

1.02 PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

1.03 PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 011000
SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

A. Project Name: Scott County School District HVAC Upgrades

B. Owner's Name: Scott County School District.

1.02 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. Description: Refer to Section 000102 Project Information

B. Alternates: refer to Division 1 Section "Alternates" for information.

C. All accessories or incidental items not specifically shown and detailed in the specifications herein, which are necessary and/or required to complete the work within the intent of the specifications, shall be included by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner.

D. All bid amounts must be based on the most stringent requirement called for in the complete construction document package. In addition, the most stringent requirement shown shall govern and take precedence in the event of any and all conflicts between different drawings (plans, elevations, details, sections, schedules, etc...), between different specification sections, within specification sections, and between the drawings and the specifications. It will be the General Contractor's responsibility to bring any and all discrepancies to the architect's attention for further clarity prior to submitting a formal bid.

1.03 BUILDING PERMITS AND PLAN REVIEW

A. Building Permits:
   1. All Building Permits including all special subcontractor permits will be required for this project.
   2. The General Contractor will be required to apply for and pull all permits in their name.
   3. The General Contractor will be required to pay for all permits. Refer to Allowances section for any specified amount that may be allocated for the paying of said permits. If there is no set allowance provided, then it will be the General Contactor's responsibility to coordinate with the AHJ and provide for the costs of all permits in his base bid amount.

B. Plan Review:
   1. The project will be required to go through the plans review process with the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
   2. The General Contractor will be required to pay for all plans review fees. Refer to Allowances section for any specified amount that may be allocated for the paying of said plan review. If there is no set allowance provided, then it will be the General Contactor's responsibility to coordinate with the AHJ and provide for the costs of the plan review in his base bid amount.
   3. The General Contractor will be responsible for providing and paying for all hard copy sets of plans and specifications required by the AHJ for their completion of the plan review process.

1.04 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings.

B. Scope of alterations work is indicated on drawings.

1.05 GENERAL INFORMATION

A. All work shall be performed in a professional manner and workmanlike manner.

B. Submittals: Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Division 1 Section "Submittals".

C. Scheduling: The contractor shall prepare a construction schedule showing each construction activity, based on the project specification divisions, prior to starting work.

D. The Contractor will be expected to cooperate with the Owner and his representative in pursuing work continuously and with the highest degree of efficiency possible.

E. The Contractor will be required to finish the job and leave the site in a condition similar to starting project.

F. Inclement Weather: The Contract Time for the project has incorporated all days for inclement weather. No additional request inclement weather days will be allowed during the project duration. The only inclement weather delays that will be considered to be above and beyond standard adverse conditions and will be considered appropriate for the Contractor's request for additional time will be Acts of God that have directly effected the project site as follows:
   1. Named Storms
   2. Earthquakes
   3. Tornadoes
   4. Floods
   5. Hail Storms

G. Storm Damage: Should warnings of winds of gale force or stronger be issued, the Contractor shall take every practical precaution to minimize danger to persons and damage to property. These precautions shall be coordinated through the Owner's Representative and shall include closing all openings; removing all loose materials, tools, and equipment from exposed locations; as well as removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work.

H. Interruption of Utility Service: Interruptions to utility services shall be minimized. Necessary outages shall be coordinated with the Owner a minimum of 10 days in advance of the planned outage.

1.06 OWNER OCCUPANCY/WORKING CONDITIONS

A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.

B. Workmen shall be limited to the use of only those areas necessary to perform the work.

C. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.

D. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

E. The Contractor shall take all necessary and prudent safety precautions to ensure the safety of the workforce and other exposed personnel.

1.07 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas permitted by Law, Ordinances, Permits, and Contract Documents..

B. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
   1. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit and/or permission by Owner.
   2. Deliveries and access/exit to project site is not available during the student drop off/unloading and student pick up/unloading times in the morning hours of 7:15 a.m. to 8:00 a.m. and during the afternoon hours of 3:15 to 4:00 p.m. General Contractor shall coordinate with Owner and not schedule or maneuver equipment during this time to obstruct traffic flow of buses and parents entering/exiting the school grounds during these time frames.

C. Existing building spaces and portions of site occupied by Owner for daily use may not be used for storage.

D. Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber site with materials or equipment.

E. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for protection and safe-keeping of products sorted on premises.
   1. Move any stored materials/products which interfere with operations of other Contractors.

2. Obtain and pay for, use of additional storage or work areas needed for operations.
3. Refer to Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for additional information.

F. No Smoking (Tobacco) Policy:
1. Smoking and other tobacco products including vaping are prohibited within and outside of all buildings. This applies to **ALL** buildings including the project site during all times of construction.

G. No Weapons Policy:
1. No deadly weapons of any kind are permitted on the property.

H. No Alcohol Policy:
1. No alcoholic beverages of any kind are permitted on the property.

I. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the existing surrounding building is unoccupied.
2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012000
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.

B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.

C. Change procedures.

D. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 005000 - Contracting Forms and Supplements: Forms to be used.

B. Section 007200 - General Conditions.

C. Section 012100 - Allowances.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Engineer/Architect for approval.

C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

D. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date established in Notice to Proceed.

E. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Identify site mobilization, bonds and insurance, and allowances .

F. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

C. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
   1. Item Number.
   2. Description of work.
   3. Scheduled Values.
   4. Previous Applications.
   5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
   6. Authorized Change Orders.
   7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
   8. Percentage of Completion.
   9. Balance to Finish.
   10. Retainage.

D. Notarize certification by signature of authorized officer.

E. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.

F. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.

G. Submit one electronic and three hard-copies of each Application for Payment.

H. Include the following with the application:

1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 013000.
2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 013000.
3. Allowance Tracking Report/Spreadsheet
4. Current construction photographs specified in Section 013000.
5. Partial release of liens from major subcontractors and vendors.
6. Back up information and pictures will be required for stored materials.
7. Monthly OAC Meeting agenda and Meeting minutes.

I. When Engineer/Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Engineer/Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.

B. For other required changes, Engineer/Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
2. Promptly execute the change.

C. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Engineer/Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 7 days.

D. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Engineer/Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 6000.

E. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
1. For change requested by Engineer/Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Engineer/Architect.

F. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
1. On request, provide the following data:
   a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
   b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
   c. Overhead and profit.
   d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
   e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
   a. Origin and date of claim.
   b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
   c. Time records and wage rates paid.
   d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.

G. Execution of Change Orders: Engineer/Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

H. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the

Contract Sum.

I. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.

J. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.06 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
   1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 017000.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012011
AFFIDAVIT CERTIFYING PAYMENT TO ALL SUBCONTRACTORS

I acknowledge that, pursuant to Miss. Code ann. § 31-5-25 and H. B. 1562, laws of 2002, I am required to submit monthly certification indicating payments to subcontractors on prior payments requests. I, the undersigned contractor, do hereby certify that I have paid the following amounts to subcontractors for work which has been performed and incorporated into previous application for payment which were issued, and payment received from the owner on the project listed below. I understand that this document must be submitted monthly after the submittal, approval, and payment of pay application for payment #1.

TO:

Scott County School District
110 Commerce Loop
Forest , Mississippi 39074

FOR:

Scott County School District Hvac Upgrades
0303.23.001
Sebastopol Attendance Center - 17194 Hwy 21 N., Sebastopol, Ms 39359
Lake Middle School - 1770 East Scott Rd., Lake, Ms 39092

DATE: _______________

Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________
Subcontractor____Amount____________

Subcontractor_____Amount_____
Subcontractor_____Amount_____
Subcontractor_____Amount_____
Subcontractor_____Amount_____
Subcontractor_____Amount_____
Subcontractor_____Amount_____
Subcontractor_____Amount_____
Subcontractor_____Amount_____
Subcontractor_____Amount_____
(Attach additional list of subcontractors and amounts if necessary.)

Contractor's Name and Title: _____
Contractor's Certificate of Responsibility Number:_____
Contractor's Signature:_____Date_____

STATE OF_____
COUNTY OF_____

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED BEFORE ME, the undersigned notary public, this the, this the _____ day of _____, 20__.

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

My commission Expires: _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012012
AFFIDAVIT CERTIFYING DAVIS BACON COMPLIANCE

I, ackowledge tha I am required to submit monthly certification regarding compliance with the Davis- Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 3141-3148), and as supplemented by Department of Labor Regulations (29 CFR Part 5, "Labor Standars Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Finances and Assisted Construction"). I understand that, in accordance with the statue, I will be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, I will be required to pay wages not less than once a week. I acknowledge the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor as shown in Section 00 08 20 Federal Requirements attachment of the Project Manual (Specifications). I understand that this document must be submitted with each Application for Payment.

TO:

Scott County School District
110 Commerce Loop
Forest , Mississippi 39074

FOR:

Scott County School District Hvac Upgrades

Attached to this form is the following information with supporting documentation including when the undersigned Contractor paid laborers and mechanics; the amounts paid by the undersigned Contractor for wages to laborers and mechanics; and correct classification for laborers and mechanics. Optional U.S. Department of Labor form is provided under Exhibit A).

Contractor's Name and Title: _____
Contractor's Certificate of Responsibility Number: _____
Contractor's Signature: _____Date_____

STATE OF_____
COUNTY OF_____

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED BEFORE ME, the undersigned notary public, this the _____ day of _____, 20__.

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

My commission Expires: _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012100
ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section sets forth the following allowances to be included in the Contract:
   1. Contingency Allowance

1.02 ALLOWANCE CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall include in his Base Bid the cash and/or material allowances as described hereinafter for the purchase of materials as described or as to be determined herein.

B. Purchase products under allowance as directed by Architect/Engineer or as specified herein.

C. All specified allowances shall appear as a seperate line item amount, matching the amount specified herein, on the contractor’s AIA Document G703, Schedule of Values.

D. Use of any allowance shall be specifically authorized in writing upon approval by authorized Owner Representative AND the Architect. A final accounting of all contingency funds used will be made by issuance of a change order at the end of the project.

E. At close-out of Contract, funds remaining in Allowances will be credited to owner by Change Order. In addition to the balance of the allowance all applicable costs for overhead, profit, bond, insurance and taxes will be added to the allowance change order credit. Overhead amounts that can be clearly documented as being expended over the course of the project will be excluded from this added amount to the allowance credit. Refer to AIA A201 General Conditions for further information.

F. Contractor shall solicit a minimum of three (3) quotes for material and labor to be performed under all allowances.

G. General Contractor's overhead, profit, bond, insurance, and tax amounts or any other additoinal costs CANNOT be included in these proposals or the final proposal. The General Contractor's overhead, profit, bond, insurance, and tax amounts in relation to all allowances shall be included in the General Contractor's Base Bid amount. In addition, the GC's Base Bid included overhead amounts allocated to these allowances shall include all GC associated costs, whether direct or indirect, that may be tied to any and all additional work required. These items shall include but are not limited to the following:
   1. Additional Man Hours (both standard and overtime)
   2. Drive Time
      a. Vehicle maintenance or wear and tear
      b. Fuel Costs
      c. Research
      d. Paperwork
      e. Phone Calls
      f. Equipment Rental

H. Sub Contractor's costs Included in Cash Allowances: Cost of product to Contractor or subcontractor, less applicable trade discounts.
   1. Net cost of product
   2. Delivery to site
   3. Installation
   4. Labor
   5. Insurance
   6. Payroll
   7. Taxes
   8. Bonding
   9. Sub Contractor's Overhead and Profit (O&P).

10. Equipment Rental

I. Engineer/Architect Responsibilities:
   1. Consult with Contractor for consideration and selection of products, suppliers , and installers.
   2. Select products in consultation with Owner and transmit decision to Contractor.
   3. Prepare Change Order.

J. Contractor Responsibilities:
   1. Assist Engineer/Architect in selection of products, suppliers , and installers.
   2. Obtain proposals from suppliers and installers and offer recommendations.
   3. On notification of which products have been selected, execute purchase agreement with designated supplier and installer.
   4. Arrange for and process shop drawings, product data, and samples. Arrange for delivery.
   5. Promptly inspect products upon delivery for completeness, damage, and defects. Submit claims for transportation damage.

K. Differences in costs will be adjusted by Change Order.

1.03 ALLOWANCE SCHEDULE:

A. **General Contingency Allowance:**
   1. In addition to the work shown on the contract documents, the contractor shall include in the base bid contract amount the following lump sum cash allowance amount:
      a. One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000).

1.04 SELECTION/DELIVERY/INSTALLATION PROCESS

A. Architect shall consult with Contractor in coordination of products and suppliers and shall make selection of products to be used.

B. Contractor shall assist Architect in determining qualified suppliers, obtain proposals from suppliers for Architect's review, and enter into purchase agreement with designated supplier chosen.

C. Contractor is responsible for arranging delivery, unloading and inspecting products for damage and defects.

D. Contractor shall comply with requirements of referenced specification section for installation and/or install per Manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012300
ALTERNATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Description of administrative and procedural requirements for Alternates.

B. Description of Alternates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Document 002113 - Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for Alternates.

1.03 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate designated in the Contract.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
2. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 01 - Work associated with renovating HVAC system at Lake Middle School.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
   1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
      a. Unavailability.
      b. Regulatory changes.
   2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
      a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
   4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
   5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
   6. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Engineer/Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.

B. A Substitution Request for specified installer constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has acted in good faith to obtain services of specified installer, but was unable to come to commercial, or other terms.

C. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
   1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.

D. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. Forms indicated in the Project Manual are adequate for this purpose, and must be used.

E. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
   1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

A. Submittal Form (before award of contract):
   1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form included in this project manual. See this form for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of

submission are unacceptable.

3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):
   1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form attached to this project manual. See this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

B. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Engineer/Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.

C. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience immediately upon discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Engineer/Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
   1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
   2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
   3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
      a. Owner's compensation to the Engineer/Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
      b. Other construction by Owner.
      c. Other unanticipated project considerations.

D. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
   1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
   2. Without a separate written request.
   3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

3.04 RESOLUTION

A. Engineer/Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

B. Engineer/Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
   1. Engineer/Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

3.05 ACCEPTANCE

A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General administrative requirements.

B. Preconstruction meeting.

C. Progress meetings.

D. Construction progress schedule.

E. Progress photographs.

F. Coordination drawings.

G. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.

H. Number of copies of submittals.

I. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.

J. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.

1.03 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 COLLABORATION SOFTWARE

A. Summary
   1. The Contractor will be required to utilize a web based construction project management collaboration software to submit, track, distribute and collaborate on project documentation and action items.
   2. The intent of utilizing a web based construction management application is to reduce cost and schedule risk, improve quality and safety, and maintain a healthy team dynamic by improving information flow, reducing non-productive activities, reducing rework and decreasing turnaround times.

B. Software
   1. General Contractor will be required to use Procore (www.procore.com)
   2. Access to said software be provided by the Architect/Engineer at no cost to the General Contractor.
   3. If unfamiliar, the Architect/Engineer's staff will assist the General Contractor in using the software or they will provide the resources necessary for the General Contractor to understand how to use the software.

C. Architect/Engineer Responsibilities
   1. Upload signed/stamped drawings and any subsequent Architect/Engineer driven changes or revisions to the drawings.
   2. Upload signed/stamped specifications and any subsequent Architect/Engineer driven changes or revisions to the specifications.
   3. Add Design Team and Onwer Contact Information
   4. Uploading all WCPR's as deemed necessary by the Architect/Engineer.
   5. Uploading all ASI's as deemed necessary by the Architect/Engineer.

6. Uploading all contracts as deemed necessary by the Architect/Engineer.
7. Creation of set distribution lists to the design team and Owner only.
8. Creation of Defficiency Reports as deemed necessary by the Architect/Engineer.
9. Site Visit Reports as deemed necessary by the Architect/Engineer.

D. Contractor's Responsibilities:
   1. Do not remove people from a set distribution list that preloads on RFIs and Submittals; only add to it.
   2. Make sure attachments actually attach in all RFIs, Submittals, and transmittals. Transmittals mostly because they have to select the 'ADD' button once the attachment is uploaded.
   3. Provide us with a Subcontractor list so that they are able to easily distribute information to their subs via Procore.
   4. Submittals must be created in the software:
      a. Submittal titles must be by specification section. Grouping multiple specification sections into one submittal will result in immediate rejection.
      b. The Contractor will be responsible for submitting all RFIs and Submittals through the software and assigning them to the appropriate parties.
      c. Architects / Engineers / Consultants etc. are responsible for posting all responses to these items via the software, including all relevant attachments.
      d. The Contractor will distribute responses to all affected subcontractors and confirm agreement with the response by closing the item.
      e. GC is the only one to create submittals. They will create them on behalf of their subs when needed. The subs should never create the submittal themselves.
      f. Once a submittal is labeled as 'Reject and Resubmit' the GC needs to close it out and create the revision as a completely new submittal. Never create the revision WITHIN the original submittal.
      g. Distribute and CLOSE all submittals once you have received a sufficient review/response from the Architect/Engineer.
      h. Be sure to select a spec section for submittals.
   5. Project Schedules must be uploaded to the software in one of the follwoing accepted formats:
      a. Microsoft Project
      b. Primavera P3
      c. Primavera P6
      d. Asta Powerpoint
   6. Emails must be generated in the software
   7. Daily Logs must be created in the software
   8. RFI's must be created in the software
   9. All project photos must be uploaded to the software

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Engineer/Architect will schedule a meeting within 7 days after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required:
   1. Owner.
   2. Engineer/Architect.
   3. Contractor.

C. Agenda:
   1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
   2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
   3. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.

4. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
5. Owners requirements and work constraints.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Engineer/Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum monthly intervals.

B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

C. Attendance Required:
1. Contractor.
2. Owner.
3. Engineer/Architect.
4. Contractor's superintendent.
5. Major subcontractors.

D. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
2. Review of work progress.
3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
6. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
10. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
11. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
12. Other business relating to work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Engineer/Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

B. Within 7 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

C. Within 3 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

D. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.05 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.

B. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for

claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
2. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.

C. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
   a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
   b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 016000 - Product Requirements)
   c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
   d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.

D. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
2. Owner's, Engineer/Architect's, and Contractor's names.
3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.

E. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.

F. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
1. Maintain on the Electronic Document Submittal Service.

G. Review Time: Engineer/Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.

H. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.

1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
4. Notify Engineer/Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.06 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submit to Engineer/Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
   1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule specified in Section - 013216 - Construction Progress Schedule.

3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product data.
   2. Shop drawings.
   3. Samples for selection.
   4. Samples for verification.

B. The contractor who prepared the submittals for review must represent that they are licensed and qualified to perform the work in the submittal, and said work is in full compliance with applicable codes.

C. Stamping the Submittals: The General Contractor is not required to stamp the submittal prior to submission to the Architect/Engineer for their review. However; it is highly encouraged, and if there is no General Contractor review stamp on a submittal then by default the General Contractor has agreed with the following statement:
   1. Acceptance is for general compliance with the contract documents only. The contractor is responsible for confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions; selecting fabrication processes and techniques for construction; coordinating its work with that of all other trades; and performing its work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

D. The contractor agrees that all submittals have been reviewed by the Architect and/or Engineer only for conformance with the design concept of the project and with the information delineated in the contract drawings and specifications. A returned review whether marked as "No Exceptions" or "Exceptions as Noted" does not waive any provisions of the contract documents. Contractor shall verify all details, dimensions and quantities, and coordinate with the work of other trades. Architect and/or Engineer's review of a submittal shall not relieve the contractor from responsibility for deviations, errors, or omissions in the shop drawings or submittals.

E. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

F. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.08 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
   1. Design data.
   2. Certificates.
   3. Test reports.
   4. Inspection reports.
   5. Manufacturer's instructions.

6. Manufacturer's field reports.
7. Other types indicated.

3.09 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals:
   1. Project record documents.
   2. Operation and maintenance data.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Bonds.
   5. Other types as indicated.

D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.10 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
   2. Transmit using approved form.
      a. Use Contractor's form, subject to prior approval by Engineer/Architect.
   3. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
   4. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
   5. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
      a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
   6. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
      a. Upload submittals in electronic form to Electronic Document Submittal Service website.
   7. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
      a. For each submittal for review, allow 10 working days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
      b. For sequential reviews involving Engineer/Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 working days.
   8. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
   9. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
   10. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.

B. Product Data Procedures:
   1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
   2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
   3. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
   4. Submit manufacturer's standard published data. **Where multiple choices occur on a submittal, it will be the Contractor's responsibility to cleary mark in contrasting color by means of underlining, highlighting, circling, ect... each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data.** Unmarked copies will be

immediately rejected and sent back to the General Contractor. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
   1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
   2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
   3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
   4. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances. **Canned or Typical drawings, unless they specifically apply to the project, will be immediatly rejected.**

D. Samples Procedures:
   1. Transmit related items together as single package.
   2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.
   3. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
      a. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.
      b. **All submisions for the chosing of a products color must be physical samples indicating the products true and final color.** Digital and or printed samples will not be accepted.

E. Transmit each submittal with a copy of approved submittal identification form.

F. Contractor bears responsibility for all additional costs or work associated with work performed or materials installed prior to a returned apporved submittal.

3.11 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Submittals for Review: Engineer/Architect will review each submittal, and provide no exceptions, or take other appropriate action.

B. Submittals for Information: Engineer/Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.

C. Engineer/Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.

D. Engineer/Architect's actions on items submitted for review:
   1. No Exceptions
      a. Purchase, Fabrication, delivery, and/or installation may take place.
   2. Exceptions as Noted
      a. Contractor's option to resubmit. However; all mark ups must be incorporated in the construction whether acknowledged in a resubmittal or not.
   3. Revise and Resbubmit
      a. Must be resubmitted
   4. Incomplete Submittal
      a. Must be resubmitted
   5. Submit Specified Item
      a. Must be resubmitted
   6. Submittal Rejected
      a. Must be resubmitted

E. Engineer/Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittals.
B. Quality assurance.
C. References and standards.
D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
E. Control of installation.
F. Mock-ups.
G. Tolerances.
H. Manufacturers' field services.
I. Defect Assessment.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants 2008 (Reapproved 2023).
B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation 2017.
C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry 2022a.
D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction 2019.
E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection 2021.
F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing 2021.
G. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories 2021.
H. **CIRCLE ONE: ADDITIVE ALTERNATE DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE**

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Engineer/Architect and to Contractor.
    1. Include:
        a. Date issued.
        b. Project title and number.
        c. Name of inspector.
        d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
        e. Identification of product and specifications section.
        f. Location in the Project.
        g. Type of test/inspection.
        h. Date of test/inspection.
        i. Results of test/inspection.
        j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
        k. When requested by Engineer/Architect, provide interpretation of results.
C. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections or by code, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to

Engineer/Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.

1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

D. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Engineer/Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
   1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
   1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
   2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.

1.05 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Engineer/Architect before proceeding.

F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Engineer/Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

A. Owner shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform specified testing and inspection. General contractor shall coordinate required testing(s).

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

C. Owner Employed Agency:
   1. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, ASTM C1093, and ASTM D3740.
   2. Laboratory Qualifications: Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.
   3. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in the State in which the Project is located.
   4. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
   5. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Engineer/Architect before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

2.02 MOCK-UPS

A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required, for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

B. Accepted mock-ups establish the standard of quality the Engineer/Architect will use to judge the Work.

C. Integrated Exterior Mock-ups: Construct integrated exterior mock-up as indicated on drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products as required in individual Specification Sections. Provide adequate supporting structure for mock-up materials as necessary.

D. Notify Engineer/Architect seven (7) working days in advance of dates and times when mock-ups will be constructed.

E. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.

F. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.

G. Obtain Engineer/Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
   1. Engineer/Architect will issue written comments within five (5) working days of initial review and each subsequent follow up review of each mock-up.
   2. Make corrections as necessary until Architect's approval is issued.

H. Engineer/Architect will use accepted mock-ups as a comparison standard for the remaining Work.

I. Where mock-up has been accepted by Engineer/Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Engineer/Architect.

2.03 TOLERANCES

A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.

B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Engineer/Architect before proceeding.

C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

2.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Testing Agency Duties:

1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Engineer/Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
5. Promptly notify Engineer/Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Engineer/Architect.
7. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.

B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

C. Contractor Responsibilities:
1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
   a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
   b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
   c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
   d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
4. Notify Engineer/Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Engineer/Architect.

E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

2.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.

B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

2.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of Engineer/Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Engineer/Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014100
REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY OF REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Regulatory requirements applicable to this project that all work shall comply with are as follows:

B. 28 CFR 35 - Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Disability in State and Local Government Services; Final Rule; Department of Justice current edition.

C. 28 CFR 36 - Nondiscrimination by Public Accommodations and in Commercial Facilities; Final Rule; Department of Justice current edition.

D. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines current edition.

E. 49 CFR 37 - Transportation Services for Individuals with Disabilities (ADA) current edition.

F. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

G. 29 CFR 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards Current Edition.

H. City of Biloxi Land Development Ordinance

I. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.

J. Building Code: ICC (IBC) - International Building Code 2018.

K. Plumbing Code: ICC International Plumbing Code 2018.

L. Mechanical Code: ICC International Mechanical Code 2018.

M. Fuel Gas Code: ICC Fuel Gas Code 2018.

N. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

O. Elevator Code: ASME A17.1-2016 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

P. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Regulations: All MS DEQ Guidelines.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014533
CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Code-required special inspections.

B. Testing services incidental to special inspections.

C. Submittals.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Code or Building Code: AHJ's currently adopted edition of the International Building Code and, more specifically, Chapter 17 - Structural Tests and Inspections, of same.

B. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Agency or individual officially empowered to enforce the building, fire and life safety code requirements of the permitting jurisdiction in which the Project is located.

C. Special Inspection:
   1. Special inspections are inspections and testing of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections mandated by the AHJ that also require special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved Contract Documents and the referenced standards.
   2. Special inspections are separate from and independent of tests and inspections conducted by Owner or Contractor for the purposes of quality assurance and contract administration.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories 2021.

B. IAS AC291 - Accreditation Criteria for Special Inspection Agencies AC291 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Special Inspection Agency is required to:
   1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
   2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
   3. Submit certification that Special Inspection Agency is acceptable to AHJ.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Testing Agency is required to:
   1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
   2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
   3. Submit certification that Testing Agency is acceptable to AHJ.

D. Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection, Special Inspector is required to promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Engineer/Architect and one to the AHJ.
   1. Include:
      a. Date issued.
      b. Project title and number.
      c. Name of Special Inspector.

d. Date and time of special inspection.
e. Identification of product and specifications section.
f. Location in the Project.
g. Type of special inspection.
h. Date of special inspection.
i. Results of special inspection.
j. Compliance with Contract Documents.

E. Test Reports: After each test or inspection, promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Engineer/Architect and one to AHJ.
1. Include:
a. Date issued.
b. Project title and number.
c. Name of inspector.
d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
e. Identification of product and specifications section.
f. Location in the Project.
g. Type of test or inspection.
h. Date of test or inspection.
i. Results of test or inspection.
j. Compliance with Contract Documents.

1.05 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY

A. The Owner will pay for and employ services of a Special Inspection Agency to perform inspections and associated testing and sampling in accordance with ASTM E329 and required by the building code. Contractor shall coordinate testing(s).

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications:
1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
2. Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC291.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications:
1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
2. Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, GENERAL

A. Frequency of Special Inspections: Special Inspections are indicated as continuous or periodic.
1. Continuous Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
2. Periodic Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.

3.02 OTHER SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. Provide for special inspection of work that, in the opinion of the AHJ, is unusual in nature.

3.03 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Special Inspection Agency shall:
   1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Engineer/Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified reference standards.
   3. Ascertain compliance of materials and products with requirements of Contract Documents.
   4. Promptly notify Engineer/Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
   5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Engineer/Architect.
   6. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.

B. Limits on Special Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.

C. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Engineer/Architect.

D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.04 TESTING AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Testing Agency Duties:
   1. Test samples submitted by Contractor.
   2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Engineer/Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
   5. Promptly notify Engineer/Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
   6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Engineer/Architect.
   7. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.

B. Limits on Testing or Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.

C. On instructions by Engineer/Architect, perform re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements, using the same agency.

D. Contractor will pay for re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements.

3.05 CONTRACTOR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor Responsibilities, General:
   1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials for special inspections that require material verification.
   2. Cooperate with agency and laboratory personnel; provide access to approved documents at project site, to the work, to manufacturers' facilities, and to fabricators' facilities.

3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
   a. To provide access to work to be tested or inspected.
   b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested or inspected.
   c. To facilitate tests or inspections.
   d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
4. Notify Engineer/Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing or inspection services.
5. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

B. Contractor Responsibilities, Wind Force-Resisting System and Wind Force-Resisting Component: Submit written statement of responsibility for each item listed in the Statement of Special Inspections to AHJ and Owner prior to starting work. Statement of responsibility shall acknowledge awareness of special construction requirements and other requirements listed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary sanitary facilities.

B. Temporary Controls: Barriers and enclosures.

C. Vehicular access and parking.

D. Waste removal facilities and services.

1.02 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.

B. Use of existing facilities is not permitted.

C. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

D. At end of construction, return facilities to same or better condition as originally found.

1.03 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

B. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.04 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary partitions as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.

B. Construction: Framing and reinforced polyethylene sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:

1.05 SECURITY

A. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

1.06 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.

B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.

C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.

D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

E. Existing on-site roads may be used for construction traffic.

F. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

G. Do not interupt, alter, or disrupt bus or parent standard drop off or pick up times, procedures, or operations. Coordinate with Owner.

1.07 WASTE REMOVAL

A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.

C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.08 TEMPORARY STORAGE

A. General Contractor will be required to provide lockable temprary storage as required or necessary to complete the job. Existing facilities will not be allowed to be used for storage of any king.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements.

B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

C. Product option requirements.

D. Substitution limitations.

E. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

F. Non Asbestos containing materials certification.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 013000 Administrative Requirements for additional submittal requirements not indicated herein.

B. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
   1. Submit within 7 days after date of Agreement of Notice of intent to award, whichever is sooner..
   2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.

C. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. **Where multiple choices occur on a submittal, it will be the Contractor's responsibility to cleary mark in contrasting color by means of underlining, highlighting, circling, ect... each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data.** Unmarked copies will be rejected and sent back to the General Contractor. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

D. Shop Drawing Submittals: All shop drawings and details MUST be prepared specifically for this project; indicate all materials, all products, all connections, all dimensions, all utility and electrical characteristics, all utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances. **Canned or Product/Company Typical drawings, unless they specifically apply to the project, will be rejected - No Exceptions.**

E. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
   1. For selection of product finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.
   2. All submisions for the chosing of a products color must be physical samples indicating the products true and final color. Digital, web site links, and or printed samples will not be accepted and will be rejected - no expetions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
   1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
   2. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.

2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
   1. Where more than one manufacturer is specified for one use, the Drawings have been prepared for the one listed first; and building adjustments may be necessary to accommodate the others. The Contractor will be responsible for any changes in the building construction required due to product selection and shall make any such changes to the satisfaction of the Architect.

C. If products are specified by naming one or more manufacturers with a provision for substitutions by "or approved equal" or "equal as approved," then the Bidder shall submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named **PRIOR TO BIDDING**. It must be approved by the Architect/Engineer through formal addendum in order for it to be accepted as a substitution.

D. If products are specified by naming one or more manufacturers with a provision for substitutions by "or equal," then the General Contractor after bid award shall submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named. After review by the Architect/Engineer, if the substitution manufacturer or product is found not to be equal to those items specified, then the General Contractor will be required to provide those products specified or find an or equal product.

2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures.

B. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
   1. Submit substitution request at least 10 days prior to bid.
   2. The Architect/Engineer will notify all bidders via addendum of decision to accept a request.

3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 017419.

B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

3.04 PRODUCT CERTIFICATION

A. Submit letter on company letterhead and signed by company executive stating and certifying that "This project (insert project name, description, and location) has been completed and that no asbestos containing materials were found at the project site that were not properly remedied and that no new materials were used or installed that contain asbestos." Final pay application will not be processed until certification is received.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.

B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances , _____.

C. Pre-installation meetings.

D. Cutting and patching.

E. Cleaning and protection.

F. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

G. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.

B. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.

C. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
   1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences. Include design drawings and calculations for bracing and shoring.
   2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
   3. Include a summary of safety procedures.

C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
   1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
   2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
   3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
   4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
   5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

A. For asbestos demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.
   1. Minimum of 5 years of documented experience.

B. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

B. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

C. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.

1. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.

D. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
   1. Outdoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 8 am to 5 pm.
   2. Indoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy interior work to the hours of 6 pm to 7 am.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means

acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section. A preinstall meeting with the contractor, roofing vendor, and Architect/Engineer will be required.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.

C. Notify Engineer/Architect four days in advance of meeting date.

D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
   1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
   2. Review coordination with related work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Engineer/Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.05 ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Engineer/Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 015000 in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
   1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
   2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
   2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
   3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.

4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.

E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, Telecommunications, and _____): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
   a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
   b. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment , including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.

F. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.

G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Engineer/Architect.
2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Engineer/Architect review and request instructions.

H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.

I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.

J. Clean existing systems and equipment.

K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.

L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.

M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.

C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
   1. Complete the work.
   2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
   3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
   4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
   5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
   6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
   7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
   8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.

D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.

E. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.

F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 078400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

J. Patching:
   1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
   2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
   3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.09 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning after Substantial Completion but before making final application for payment.
   1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.

B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces,

D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

F. Clean filters of operating equipment.

G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, and overflow drains.

H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.10 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
   1. Provide copies to Engineer/Architect and Owner.

B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.

C. Notify Engineer/Architect when work is considered ready for Engineer/Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Engineer/Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Engineer/Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Engineer/Architect.

F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.

G. Notify Engineer/Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Engineer/Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.

H. Complete items of work determined by Engineer/Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.11 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.

B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than 2 years from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty,

whichever is longer.

C. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project record documents.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 007200 - General Conditions and 007300 - Supplementary Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.

B. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.

C. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.

D. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

E. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Engineer/Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
   2. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Engineer/Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
   3. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.

C. Warranties and Bonds:
   1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
   2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
   3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
   1. Drawings.
   2. Addenda.
   3. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

E. Record Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
   1. Field changes of dimension and detail.

2. Details not on original Contract drawings.

2.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

2.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

2.04 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other HVAC/hydronic work.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2023.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2023.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
   4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   5. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.

C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports.
   1. Application of protective inserts, saddles, and shields at pipe hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.

D. Installer's Qualifications: Include evidence of compliance with specified requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-58.

2. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
    a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    c. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
1. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
    e. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
2. Provide factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
3. Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channel Material:
    a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
5. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm).
6. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) width by 13/16 inch (21 mm) height.

C. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter.
    b. Piping up to 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
    c. Piping larger than 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
    d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.

D. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
    a. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
    b. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.
    c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: www.powers.com/#sle.
    d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
    e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
2. Manufacturers - Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:
    a. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
    b. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.ramset.com/#sle.
    c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: www.powers.com/#sle.

d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

3. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
4. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
5. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
6. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
7. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
8. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
9. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
10. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
11. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
    a. Comply with MFMA-4.
    b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
    c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm) minimum base metal thickness.
    d. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.
12. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer/Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer/Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
    1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
    2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
    3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
    4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

I. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

J. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230548
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vibration isolation requirements.

B. Vibration isolators.

C. Vibration-isolated and/or seismically engineered roof curbs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
   4. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
   1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification method for spring element load capacities.

C. Shop Drawings - Vibration Isolation Systems:
   1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed arrangement of vibration isolators; indicate equipment weights and static deflections.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing HVAC equipment and/or HVAC connections to vibration-isolated equipment.

B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:

C. General Requirements:
   1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
   2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
   3. Select vibration isolators for outdoor equipment to comply with wind design requirements.
   4. Select vibration-isolated equipment support bases and associated vibration isolators to provide minimum 2 inch (50 mm) operating clearance beneath base unless otherwise indicated.

D. Equipment Isolation: As indicated on drawings.

E. Piping Isolation:
   1. Provide vibration isolators for piping supports:
      a. Located in equipment rooms.
   2. Minimum Static Deflection:
      a. First Three Supports Closest to Isolated Equipment: Same as static deflection of equipment; maximum of 2 inch (50 mm) deflection required.
   3. Suspended Piping, Non-Seismic Applications: Use resilient material isolator hangers.
   4. Floor-Mounted Piping, Non-Seismic Applications: Use open (unhoused) spring isolators.
   5. Use modular seal or approved resilient material where vibration-isolated piping penetrates building elements (e.g. walls, floors) arranged to prevent vibration transmission to structure.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com.

B. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com.

2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Vibration Isolators:
      a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
      b. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
   2. Source Limitations: Furnish vibration-isolators and associated accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

B. General Requirements:
   1. Resilient Materials for Vibration Isolators: Oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant.
   2. Spring Elements for Spring Isolators:
      a. Color code or otherwise identify springs to indicate load capacity.
      b. Lateral Stability: Minimum lateral stiffness to vertical stiffness ratio of 0.8.
      c. Designed to operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve over deflection range of not less than 50 percent above specified deflection.
      d. Designed to provide additional travel to solid of not less than 50 percent of rated deflection at rated load.
      e. Selected to provide designed deflection of not less than 75 percent of specified deflection.

f. Selected to function without undue stress or overloading.

2.04 VIBRATION-ISOLATED AND/OR SEISMICALLY ENGINEERED ROOF CURBS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Vibration-Isolated and/or Seismically Engineered Roof Curbs:
a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc; _____: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
2. Source Limitations: Furnish vibration-isolated roof curbs and associated accessories produced by the same manufacturer as the vibration isolators and obtained from a single supplier.

B. Vibration Isolation Curbs:
1. Non-Seismic Curb Rail:
a. Construction: Steel.
2. Non-Seismic Curb:
a. Location: Between structure and rooftop equipment.
b. Construction: Steel.
c. Weather exposed components consist of corrosion resistant materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

C. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

D. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.

E. Vibration Isolation Systems:
1. Spring Isolators:
a. Position equipment at operating height; provide temporary blocking as required.
b. Lift equipment free of isolators prior to lateral repositioning to avoid damage to isolators.
c. Level equipment by adjusting isolators gradually in sequence to raise equipment uniformly such that excessive weight or stress is not placed on any single isolator.
2. Isolator Hangers:
a. Use precompressed isolator hangers where required to facilitate installation and prevent damage to equipment utility connection provisions.
b. Locate isolator hangers at top of hanger rods in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short circuiting of isolation.
4. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short circuiting of isolation.
5. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
6. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.

C. Vibration Isolation Systems:
   1. Verify isolator static deflections.
   2. Verify required clearance beneath vibration-isolated equipment support bases.
   3. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230553
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Adhesive-backed duct markers.

D. Pipe markers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems 2020.

B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.

B. Air Terminal Units: Tags.

C. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.

D. Control Panels: Nameplates.

E. Ductwork: Duct Markers.

F. Instrumentation: Tags.

G. Major Control Components: Nameplates.

H. Piping: Pipe markers.

I. Pumps: Nameplates.

J. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.

K. Tanks: Nameplates.

L. Thermostats: Nameplates.

M. Valves: Tags.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
   2. Brimar Industries, Inc.: www.pipemarker.com.
   3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
   4. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: www.seton.com/#sle.

5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

D. Background Color: Black.

E. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.03 TAGS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Advanced Graphic Engraving: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
2. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
3. Brimar Industries, Inc.: www.pipemarker.com.
4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
5. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: www.seton.com/#sle.
6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.

C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 ADHESIVE-BACKED DUCT MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brimar Industries, Inc.: www.pipemarker.com.
2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Material: High gloss acrylic adhesive-backed vinyl film 0.0032 inch (0.76 mm); printed with UV and chemical resistant inks.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.: www.pipemarker.com.
3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
4. MIFAB, Inc: www.mifab.com/#sle.
5. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: www.seton.com/#sle.
6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

D. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

E. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mil (0.10 mm) thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

F. Color code as follows:
1. Heating, Cooling, and Boiler Feedwater: Green with white letters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 099123.

D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

G. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller.

H. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.

I. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.

J. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

K. Install ductwork with duct markers. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230593
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Field quality-control testing of Laboratory fume hoods.

C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Employment of testing agency and payment for services.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition 2016.

B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems 2008, with Errata (2019).

C. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing 2002.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.

C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
   1. Submit to Engineer/Architect.
   2. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
   3. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed Contract Documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Engineer/Architect and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
   4. Include at least the following in the plan:
      a. Preface: An explanation of the intended use of the control system.
      b. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
      c. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
      d. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
      e. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
      f. Final test report forms to be used.
      g. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
         1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).
         2) Diffuser proportioning.
         3) Branch/submain proportioning.
         4) Total flow calculations.
         5) Rechecking.
         6) Diversity issues.
      h. Expected problems and solutions, etc.
      i. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:

1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.

j. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and methods to verify this.
k. Confirmation of understanding of the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.
l. Method of verifying and setting minimum outside air flow rate will be verified and set and for what level (total building, zone, etc.).
m. Method of checking building static and exhaust fan and/or relief damper capacity.
n. Methods for making coil or other system plant capacity measurements, if specified.
o. Time schedule for TAB work to be done in phases (by floor, etc.).
p. Time schedule for deferred or seasonal TAB work, if specified.
q. False loading of systems to complete TAB work, if specified.
r. Exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
s. Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).
t. Procedures for formal progress reports, including scope and frequency.
u. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.

D. Field Quality-control Testing of Laboratory Fume Hoods:
1. Product Data sheets for all equipment proposed for use in on-site as-installed testing.
2. Sample Test Report.
3. List of laboratory fume hoods to be tested. Submit a minimum of one week prior to commencement of testing.

E. Field Logs: Submit at least once a week to the Construction Manager.

F. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.

G. Progress Reports.

H. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
1. Submit under provisions of Section 014000.
2. Submit to the the Construction Manager and HVAC controls contractor within two weeks after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.
3. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
4. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Engineer/Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
5. Provide reports in electronic format, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
6. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
7. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
8. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.
9. Include the following on the title page of each report:
a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.

c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
d. Project name.
e. Project location.
f. Project Engineer/Architect.
g. Project Engineer.
h. Project Contractor.
i. Report date.

I. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of balancing valves and rough setting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
3. SMACNA (TAB).

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
3. Certified by one of the following:
a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.

E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
6. Fans are rotating correctly.
7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
13. Pumps are rotating correctly.

14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
15. Service and balance valves are open.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.

B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Engineer/Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.

C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 5 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 5 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
1. Running log of events and issues.
2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
3. Contract interpretation requests.
4. Lists of completed tests.

B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

3.06 FUME HOOD TESTING (ON SITE)

A. General: Test fume hoods as installed to assess airflow velocity, airflow visualization, and level of containment. Perform tests with static mode (set sash position) and dynamic mode (sash movement effect) conditions. Conduct testing as outlined below for 100% of the hoods provided in the Project.

B. Preparation: Visit the project site to confirm that construction activities related to the fume hood system(s) and equipment are complete. Review design documents and Contractor's submittals. Verify that mechanical ventilation systems serving the space are functioning and operating in the normal mode. Notify Owner in writing, if conditions exist which preclude proper fume hood testing. Starting of testing constitutes acceptance of site conditions.

C. Testing Requirements:
1. Perform the following tests, in order:
a. Airflow Velocity Test.
b. Airflow Visualization Test.

c. Tracer Gas Containment Test.

2. If more than one test procedure is selected, proceed to the next test only if any unsafe condition discovered during current test has been successfully rectified.
3. Airflow Velocity Test: Comply with Section 9 of NEBB (FHT) Fume Hood Testing Standard - current edition.
4. Airflow Visualization Test: Comply with Section 10 of NEBB (FHT) Fume Hood Testing Standard - current edition.
5. Tracer Gas Containment Test:
   a. Comply with Section 11 of NEBB Fume Hood Testing Standard - current edition.
6. Reporting Requirements: Comply with Section 5 of NEBB (FHT) Fume Hood Testing Standard - current edition. Organize and include, at a minimum, the following information:
   a. Report Title.
   b. Report Certification.
   c. Table of Contents.
   d. Report Summary/ Remarks.
   e. Appropriate Forms.
   f. Instrument Calibration.
   g. List of Abbreviations Used.
   h. A room layout drawing for each tested item. Identify: walls; doors; fume hood(s); other present environmental enclosures (e.g. biological safety cabinet(s), laminar flow hood(s), canopy hood(s), etc.); location and airflow pattern of all air supply, return, and exhaust grilles, registers and diffusers.

3.07 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

L. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

3.08 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
   1. Plumbing Pumps.
   2. Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers.
   3. Packaged Roof Top Heating/Cooling Units.
   4. Air Coils.
   5. Air Handling Units.
   6. Fans.
   7. Air Terminal Units.
   8. Air Inlets and Outlets.

3.09 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:
   1. Manufacturer.
   2. Model/Frame.
   3. HP/BHP.
   4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
   5. RPM.
   6. Service factor.
   7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
   8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.

B. V-Belt Drives:
   1. Identification/location.
   2. Required driven RPM.
   3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM.
   4. Belt, size and quantity.
   5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM.
   6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual.

C. Pumps:
   1. Identification/number.
   2. Manufacturer.
   3. Size/model.
   4. Impeller.
   5. Service.
   6. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP.
   7. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP.
   8. Discharge pressure.
   9. Suction pressure.
   10. Total operating head pressure.
   11. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures.
   12. Shut off, total head pressure.

D. Air Cooled Condensers:
   1. Identification/number.
   2. Location.
   3. Manufacturer.
   4. Model number.
   5. Serial number.
   6. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual.
   7. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual.
   8. Number of compressors.

E. Cooling Coils:
   1. Identification/number.
   2. Location.
   3. Service.
   4. Manufacturer.
   5. Air flow, design and actual.
   6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual.
   7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual.
   8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual.
   9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual.
   10. Water flow, design and actual.
   11. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
   12. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
   13. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
   14. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

F. Heating Coils:
   1. Identification/number.
   2. Location.
   3. Service.
   4. Manufacturer.
   5. Air flow, design and actual.
   6. Water flow, design and actual.
   7. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
   8. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
   9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
   10. Entering air temperature, design and actual.
   11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual.
   12. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

G. Air Moving Equipment:
   1. Location.
   2. Manufacturer.
   3. Model number.
   4. Serial number.
   5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
   6. Air flow, specified and actual.
   7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
   8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
   9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
   10. Inlet pressure.
   11. Discharge pressure.
   12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
   13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
   14. Fan RPM.

H. Outside Air:
   1. Identification/location.
   2. Design air flow.
   3. Actual air flow.
   4. Design return air flow.
   5. Actual return air flow.
   6. Design outside air flow.

7. Actual outside air flow.
8. Return air temperature.
9. Outside air temperature.
10. Required air temperature
11. Actual air temperature

I. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Air flow, specified and actual.
6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
7. Inlet pressure.
8. Discharge pressure.
9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
11. Fan RPM.

J. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch.
2. Duct size.
3. Area.
4. Design velocity.
5. Design air flow.
6. Test velocity.
7. Test air flow.
8. Duct static pressure.
9. Air temperature.
10. Air correction factor.

K. Terminal Unit Data:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct.
3. Identification/number.
4. Location.
5. Model number.
6. Size.
7. Minimum static pressure.
8. Minimum design air flow.
9. Maximum design air flow.
10. Maximum actual air flow.
11. Inlet static pressure.

L. Air Distribution Tests:
1. Air terminal number.
2. Room number/location.
3. Terminal type.
4. Terminal size.
5. Design air flow.
6. Test (final) air flow.
7. Percent of design air flow.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230713
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

B. Duct liner.

C. Insulation jackets.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus 2021.

B. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications 2013 (Reapproved 2019).

C. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation 2020.

D. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material) 2019.

E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023.

F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials 2022a, with Editorial Revision (2023).

G. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).

H. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2021.

I. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or ASTM E84.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com.
   2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
   3. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
   4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
   1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F (0.052 at 24 degrees C), when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
   3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
   1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
   2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch (0.029 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
   1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

E. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage, 0.0508 inch diameter (1.29 mm diameter).

2.03 JACKETS

A. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd (220 g/sq m) plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
   1. Lagging Adhesive:
      a. Compatible with insulation.

2.04 DUCT LINER

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com.
   2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
   3. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
   4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Note: Choose the liner type - Elastomeric Foam or Glass Fiber.

C. Insulation: Non-corrosive, incombustible glass fiber complying with ASTM C1071; rigid board; impregnated surface and edges coated with poly vinyl acetate polymer, acrylic polymer, or black composite.
   1. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
   2. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.31 at 75 degrees F (0.045 at 24 degrees C).
   3. Service Temperature: Up to 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
   4. Rated Velocity on Coated Air Side for Air Erosion: 5,000 fpm (25.4 m/s), minimum.

D. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.

E. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad with integral head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
   1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
   2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
   3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
   4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
   1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
   2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

E. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (below 10 feet above finished floor) ((below 3 meters above finished floor)): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

F. External Duct Insulation Application:
   1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
   2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
   3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
   4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
   5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

G. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
   1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 100 percent coverage.
   2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
   3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
   4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
   5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230923
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. System description.

B. Operator interface.

C. Controllers.

D. Power supplies and line filtering.

E. System software.

F. Controller software.

G. HVAC control programs.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 135 - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks 2020, with Errata and Amendments (2022).

B. Bluetooth CS - Bluetooth Core Specification 2016, Addendum 2017.

C. IEEE 802.11 - IEEE Standard for Information Technology--Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems - Local and Metropolitan Area Networks--Specific Requirements - Part 11: Wireless LAN Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specifications 2020, with Amendment (2021).

D. MIL-STD-810 - Environmental Engineering Considerations and Laboratory Tests 2019h.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for each system component and software module.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations, and trunk data conductors.
   2. List connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.
   3. Indicate system graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations. Provide demonstration digital media containing graphics.
   4. Show system configuration with peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
   5. Indicate description and sequence of operation of operating, user, and application software.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate manufacturer's installation instructions for all manufactured components.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors.
   1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
   2. Include submittals data in final "Record Documents" form.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Include interconnection wiring diagrams complete field installed systems with identified and numbered, system components and devices.
   2. Include keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
   3. Include inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner s name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with minimum three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a one-year period after Substantial Completion.

C. Provide two-year manufacturer's warranty for field programmable micro-processor based units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Siemens Talon by Powers of Mississippi (basis of design)

B. Substitutions: Submit for prior approval.

2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Automatic temperature control field monitoring and control system using field programmable micro-processor based units.

B. Base system on distributed system of fully intelligent, stand-alone controllers, operating in a multi-tasking, multi-user environment on token passing network, with central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit.

C. Include computer software and hardware, operator input/output devices, control units, local area networks (LAN), sensors, control devices, actuators.

D. Controls for cooling tower, pumps, boilers, water source heat pumps and the like when directly connected to the control units. Individual terminal unit control is specified in Section 230913.

E. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.

F. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

2.03 OPERATOR INTERFACE

A. PC Based Work Station:
   1. Resides on high speed network with building controllers.
   2. Connected to server for full access to all system information.

B. Workstation, controllers, and control backbone to communicate using BACnet protocol and addressing.

C. BACnet protocol to comply with ASHRAE Std 135.

D. Hardware:
   1. Desktop:
      a. Computer(s) and display(s) to be provided by DDC controls manufacturer.
      b. Quantity: Provide allowance for one computer(s).
      c. Minimum RAM: [16GB].
      d. Minimum Processing Speed: [Core i7 or equivalent / greater than or equal to 3.2GHz / 4 cores].
      e. Minimum Hard Drive Memory: [500GB SSD].
      f. Drives: [1 / 2 preferred for backups].
      g. Ports: [USB/DisplayPort or HDMI].
      h. Monitor: [1920x1080 resolution / 27" LED at the minimum is what I'd suggest].
      i. Location(s): As indicated on the drawings.
      j. Network Connection:
         1) Ethernet interface card.
         2) Minimum Speed: [Gigabit speed].
      k. System Printer:
         1) Printer(s) to be provided by DDC controls manufacturer.
         2) Quantity: As indicated on the drawings.
         3) Type: [Inkjet or Laser].
         4) Resolution: [N/A].
         5) Minimum Print Speed: [N/A].
         6) Locations(s): As indicated on the drawings.
   2. Laptop:
      a. Laptop(s) to be provided by DDC controls manufacturer.
      b. Quantity: Provide allowance for one computer(s).
      c. Minimum RAM: [8GB].
      d. Minimum Processing Speed: [Core i5 or equivalent / greater than or equal to 3.0GHz / 2 cores].
      e. Minimum Hard Drive Memory: [256GB SSD].
      f. Drives: [1].
      g. Ports: [N/A].
      h. Display: [1920x1080 resolution].
      i. Network Connection:
         1) Ethernet interface card.
         2) Minimum Speed: [Gigabit speed].
   3. Hand Held Device:
      a. Provide remote system access via PDA with browser agnostic connectivity, including controller point monitor and control access to the following data:
         1) Alarm.
         2) Summary.
         3) Schedule.
         4) Trend.

b. Provide the capability to view in text list based format.
c. Minimum Functionality:
    1) Set point adjustment.
    2) Alarm acknowledgement.
    3) Scheduling.

2.04 CONTROLLERS

A. Building Controllers:
1. General:
    a. Manage global strategies by one or more, independent, standalone, microprocessor based controllers.
    b. Provide sufficient memory to support controller's operating system, database, and programming requirements.
    c. Share data between networked controllers.
    d. Controller operating system manages input and output communication signals allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allowing for central monitoring and alarms.
    e. Utilize real-time clock for scheduling.
    f. Continuously check processor status and memory circuits for abnormal operation.
    g. Controller to assume predetermined failure mode and generate alarm notification upon detection of abnormal operation.
    h. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
2. Communication:
    a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (ETHERNET) Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
    b. Perform routing when connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
    c. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
3. External Input-Output (I-O) Data Bus:
    a. Input only modules.
    b. Variable frequency drives (VFD's).
    c. Universal I-O module (configurable).
    d. Access control module for single door.
    e. Specific wired and wireless data integration modules.
    f. Multiple Input Output (I-O) Module:
        1) IAQ: Temperature, humidity, and CO2.
        2) Audio: Microphone, tone generator, and speaker.
        3) Input and output terminals to monitor or control local devices.
        4) Occupancy: Light and thermal sensing with multi-colored LED feedback.
        5) Wireless interfaced using Bluetooth per Bluetooth CS or Wi-Fi per IEEE 802.11abgn.
4. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
    a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
        1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
        2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F (4 to 65 degrees C).
    b. Conditioned Space:
        1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
        2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F (0 to 50 degrees C).
5. Local Keypad and Display for each Controller:
    a. Use for interrogating and editing data.

b. System security password prevents unauthorized use.

6. Provisions for Serviceability:
   a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
   b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
7. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
8. Power and Noise Immunity:
   a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
   b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
   c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W. at 3 feet (1 m).

B. Custom Application Controller:
1. General:
   a. Provide sufficient memory to support controller's operating system, database, and programming requirements.
   b. Share data between networked, microprocessor based controllers.
   c. Controller operating system manages input and output communication signals allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allowing for central monitoring and alarms.
   d. Utilize real-time clock for scheduling.
   e. Continuously check processor status and memory circuits for abnormal operation.
   f. Controller to assume predetermined failure mode and generate alarm notification upon detection of abnormal operation.
   g. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
2. Communication:
   a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
   b. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
   a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
      1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
      2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F (4 to 65 degrees C).
   b. Conditioned Space:
      1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
      2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F (0 to 50 degrees C).
4. Local Keypad and Display for each Controller:
   a. Use for interrogating and editing data.
   b. System security password prevents unauthorized use.
5. Provisions for Serviceability:
   a. Diagnostic LED's for power, communication, and processor.
   b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
6. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
7. Power and Noise Immunity:
   a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
   b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.

c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W. at 3 feet (1 m).

C. Application Specific Controllers:
1. General:
a. Not fully user programmable, microprocessor based controllers dedicated to control specific equipment.
b. Customized for operation within the confines of equipment served.
c. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
2. Communication:
a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
b. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F (4 to 65 degrees C).
b. Conditioned Space:
1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F (0 to 50 degrees C).
4. Local Keypad and Display for each Controller:
a. Use for interrogating and editing data.
b. System security password prevents unauthorized use.
5. Provisions for Serviceability:
a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
6. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
7. Power and Noise Immunity:
a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 feet (1 m).

D. Input/Output Interface:
1. Hardwired inputs and outputs tie into the DDC system through building, custom application, or application specific controllers.
2. All Input/Output Points:
a. Protect controller from damage resulting from any point short-circuiting or grounding and from voltage up to 24 volts of any duration.
b. Provide universal type for building and custom application controllers where input or output is software designated as either binary or analog type with appropriate properties.
3. Binary Inputs:
a. Allow monitoring of On/Off signals from remote devices.
b. Provide wetting current of 12 mA minimum, compatible with commonly available control devices and protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise.
c. Sense dry contact closure with power provided only by the controller.
4. Pulse Accumulation Input Objects: Comply with all requirements of binary input objects and accept up to 10 pulses per second.

5. Analog Inputs:
   a. Allow for monitoring of low voltage 0 to 10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA current, or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD).
   b. Compatible with and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.
6. Binary Outputs:
   a. Used for On/Off operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control.
   b. Outputs provided with three position (On/Off/Auto) override switches.
   c. Status lights for building and custom application controllers to be selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
7. Analog Outputs:
   a. Monitoring signal provides a 0 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20 mA output signal for end device control.
   b. Provide status lights and two position (AUTO/MANUAL) switch for building and custom application controllers with manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override on building and custom application controllers.
   c. Drift to not exceed 0.4 percent of range per year.
8. Tri State Outputs:
   a. Coordinate two binary outputs to control three point, floating type, electronic actuators without feedback.
   b. Limit the use of three point, floating devices to the following zone and terminal unit control applications:
   c. Control algorithms run the zone actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.
9. System Object Capacity:
   a. System size to be expandable to twice the number of input output objects required by providing additional controllers, including associated devices and wiring.
   b. Hardware additions or software revisions for the installed operator interfaces are not to be required for future, system expansions.

2.05 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING

A. Power Supplies:
   1. Provide UL listed control transformers with Class 2 current limiting type or over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service as required by the NEC.
   2. Limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity.
   3. Match DC power supply to current output and voltage requirements.
   4. Unit to be full wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
   5. Regulation to be 1 percent combined line and load with 100 microsecond response time for 50 percent load changes.
   6. Provide over-voltage and over-current protection to withstand a 150 percent current overload for 3 seconds minimum without trip-out or failure.
   7. Operational Ambient Conditions: 32 to 120 degrees F (0 to 50 degrees C).
   8. EM/RF meets FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B and MIL-STD-810 for shock and vibration.
   9. Line voltage units UL recognized and CSA approved.

B. Power Line Filtering:
   1. Provide external or internal transient voltage and surge suppression component for all workstations and controllers.
   2. Minimum surge protection attributes:
      a. Dielectric strength of 1000 volts minimum.

b. Response time of 10 nanoseconds or less.
c. Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater.
d. Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or greater at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.06 LOCAL AREA NETWORK (LAN)

A. Provide communication between control units over local area network (LAN).

B. LAN Capacity: Not less than 60 stations or nodes.

C. Break in Communication Path: Alarm and automatically initiate LAN reconfiguration.

D. LAN Data Speed: Minimum 19.2 Kb.

E. Communication Techniques: Allow interface into network by multiple operation stations and by auto-answer/auto-dial modems. Support communication over telephone lines utilizing modems.

F. Transmission Median: Fiber optic or single pair of solid 24 gauge twisted, shielded copper cable.

G. Network Support: Time for global point to be received by any station, shall be less than 3 seconds. Provide automatic reconfiguration if any station is added or lost. If transmission cable is cut, reconfigure two sections with no disruption to system's operation, without operator intervention.

2.07 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. Operating System:
1. Concurrent, multi-tasking capability.
a. Common Software Applications Supported: Microsoft Excel.
b. Acceptable Operating Systems: Siemens Desigo by Powers of Mississippi (basis of design)
2. System Graphics:
a. Allow up to 10 graphic screens, simultaneously displayed for comparison and monitoring of system status.
b. Animation displayed by shifting image files based on object status.
c. Provide method for operator with password to perform the following:
1) Move between, change size, and change location of graphic displays.
2) Modify on-line.
3) Add, delete, or change dynamic objects consisting of:
(a) Analog and binary values.
(b) Dynamic text.
(c) Static text.
(d) Animation files.
3. Custom Graphics Generation Package:
a. Create, modify, and save graphic files and visio format graphics in PCX formats.
b. HTML graphics to support web browser compatible formats.
c. Capture or convert graphics from AutoCAD.
4. Standard HVAC Graphics Library:
a. HVAC Equipment:
1) Boilers.
2) Water Source Heat Pumps.
3) Cooling Towers
4) Heat Exchangers
b. Ancillary Equipment:
1) Fans.
2) Pumps.

3) Coils.
4) Valves.
5) Piping.

c. File Format Compatible with Graphics Generation Package Program.

B. Workstation System Applications:
1. Automatic System Database Save and Restore Functions:
a. Current database copy of each Building Controller is automatically stored on hard disk.
b. Automatic update occurs upon change in any system panel.
c. In the event of database loss in any system panel, the first workstation to detect the loss automatically restores the database for that panel unless disabled by the operator.
2. Manual System Database Save and Restore Functions by Operator with Password Clearance:
a. Save database from any system panel.
b. Clear a panel database.
c. Initiate a download of a specified database to any system panel.
3. Software provided allows system configuration and future changes or additions by operators under proper password protection.
4. On-line Help:
a. Context-sensitive system assists operator in operation and editing.
b. Available for all applications.
c. Relevant screen data provided for particular screen display.
d. Additional help available via hypertext.
5. Security:
a. Operator log-on requires user name and password to view, edit, add, or delete data.
b. System security selectable for each operator.
c. System supervisor sets passwords and security levels for all other operators.
d. Operator passwords to restrict functions accessible to viewing and/or changing system applications, editor, and object.
e. Automatic, operator log-off results from keyboard or mouse inactivity during user-adjustable, time period.
f. All system security data stored in encrypted format.
6. System Diagnostics:
a. Operations Automatically Monitored:
1) Workstations.
2) Printers.
3) Modems.
4) Network connections.
5) Building management panels.
6) Controllers.
b. Device failure is annunciated to the operator.
7. Alarm Processing:
a. All system objects are configurable to "alarm in" and "alarm out" of normal state.
b. Configurable Objects:
1) Alarm limits.
2) Alarm limit differentials.
3) States.
4) Reactions for each object.
8. Alarm Messages:

a. Descriptor: English language.
b. Recognizable Features:
1) Source.
2) Location.
3) Nature.

9. Configurable Alarm Reactions by Workstation and Time of Day:
a. Logging.
b. Printing.
c. Starting programs.
d. Displaying messages.
e. Dialing out to remote locations.
f. Paging.
g. Providing audible annunciation.
h. Displaying specific system graphics.

10. Custom Trend Logs:
a. Definable for any data object in the system including interval, start time, and stop time.
b. Trend Data:
1) Sampled and stored on the building controller panel.
2) Archivable on hard disk.
3) Retrievable for use in reports, spreadsheets and standard database programs.
4) Archival on LAN accessible storage media including hard disk, tape, Raid array drive, and virtual cloud environment.
5) Protected and encrypted format to prevent manipulation, or editing of historical data and event logs.

11. Alarm and Event Log:
a. View all system alarms and change of states from any system location.
b. Events listed chronologically.
c. Operator with proper security acknowledges and clears alarms.
d. Alarms not cleared by operator are archived to the workstation hard disk.

12. Object, Property Status and Control:
a. Provide a method to view, edit if applicable, the status of any object and property in the system.
b. Status Available by the Following Methods:
1) Menu.
2) Graphics.
3) Custom Programs.

13. Reports and Logs:
a. Reporting Package:
1) Allows operator to select, modify, or create reports.
2) Definable as to data content, format, interval, and date.
3) Archivable to hard disk.
b. Real-time logs available by type or status such as alarm, lockout, normal, etc.
c. Stored on hard disk and readily accessible by standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing.
d. Set to be printed on operator command or specific time(s).

14. Reports:
a. Standard:
1) Objects with current values.
2) Current alarms not locked out.

3) Disabled and overridden objects, points and SNVTs.
4) Objects in manual or automatic alarm lockout.
5) Objects in alarm lockout currently in alarm.
6) Logs:
(a) Alarm History.
(b) System messages.
(c) System events.
(d) Trends.

b. Custom:
1) Daily.
2) Weekly.
3) Monthly.
4) Annual.
5) Time and date stamped.
6) Title.
7) Facility name.

c. Tenant Override:
1) Monthly report showing total, requested, after-hours HVAC and lighting services on a daily basis for each tenant.
2) Annual report showing override usage on a monthly basis.

C. Workstation Applications Editors:
1. Provide editing software for each system application at PC workstation.
2. Downloaded application is executed at controller panel.
3. Full screen editor for each application allows operator to view and change:
a. Configuration.
b. Name.
c. Control parameters.
d. Set-points.
4. Scheduling:
a. Monthly calendar indicates schedules, holidays, and exceptions.
b. Allows several related objects to be scheduled and copied to other objects or dates.
c. Start and stop times adjustable from master schedule.
5. Custom Application Programming:
a. Create, modify, debug, edit, compile, and download custom application programming during operation and without disruption of all other system applications.
b. Programming Features:
1) English oriented language, based on BASIC, FORTRAN, C, or PASCAL syntax allowing for free form programming.
2) Alternative language graphically based using appropriate function blocks suitable for all required functions and amenable to customizing or compounding.
3) Insert, add, modify, and delete custom programming code that incorporates word processing features such as cut/paste and find/replace.
4) Allows the development of independently, executing, program modules designed to enable and disable other modules.
5) Debugging/simulation capability that displays intermediate values and/or results including syntax/execution error messages.
6) Support for conditional statements (IF/THEN/ELSE/ELSE-F) using compound Boolean (AND, OR, and NOT) and/or relations (EQUAL, LESS THAN, GREATER THAN, NOT EQUAL) comparisons.

7) Support for floating-point arithmetic utilizing plus, minus, divide, times, square root operators; including absolute value; minimum/maximum value from a list of values for mathematical functions.
8) Language consisting of resettable, predefined, variables representing time of day, day of the week, month of the year, date; and elapsed time in seconds, minutes, hours, and days where the variable values cab be used in IF/THEN comparisons, calculations, programming statement logic, etc.
9) Language having predefined variables representing status and results of the system software enables, disables, and changes the set points of the controller software.

2.08 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. All applications reside and operate in the system controllers and editing of all applications occurs at the operator workstation.

B. System Security:
   1. User access secured via user passwords and user names.
   2. Passwords restrict user to the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system manager.
   3. User Log On/Log Off attempts are recorded.
   4. Automatic Log Off occurs following the last keystroke after a user defined delay time.

C. Object or Object Group Scheduling:
   1. Weekly Schedules Based on Separate, Daily Schedules:
      a. Include start, stop, optimal stop, and night economizer.
      b. 10 events maximum per schedule.
      c. Start/stop times adjustable for each group object.
   2. Exception Schedules:
      a. Based on any day of the year.
      b. Defined up to one year in advance.
      c. Automatically discarded and replaced with standard schedule for that day of the week upon execution.
   3. Holiday or Special Schedules:
      a. Capability to define up to 99 schedules.
      b. Repeated annually.
      c. Length of each period is operator defined.

D. Provide standard application for equipment coordination and grouping based on function and location to be used for scheduling and other applications.

E. Alarms:
   1. Binary object is set to alarm based on the operator specified state.
   2. Analog object to have high/low alarm limits.
   3. All alarming is capable of being automatically and manually disabled.
   4. Alarm Reporting:
      a. Operator determines action to be taken for alarm event.
      b. Alarms to be routed to appropriate workstation.
      c. Reporting Options:
         1) Start programs.
         2) Print.
         3) Logged.
         4) Custom messaging.
         5) Graphical displays.
         6) Dial out to workstation receivers via system protocol.

F. Maintenance Management: System monitors equipment status and generates maintenance messages based upon user-designated run-time limits.

G. Sequencing: Application software based upon specified sequences of operation in Section 230993.

H. PID Control Characteristics:
   1. Direct or reverse action.
   2. Anti-windup.
   3. Calculated, time-varying, analog value, positions an output or stages a series of outputs.
   4. User selectable controlled variable, set-point, and PED gains.

I. Staggered Start Application:
   1. Prevents all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after power outage.
   2. Order of equipment startup is user selectable.

J. Anti-Short Cycling:
   1. All binary output objects protected from short-cycling.
   2. Allows minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.

K. On-Off Control with Differential:
   1. Algorithm allows binary output to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set-point.
   2. Algorithm to be direct-acting or reverse-acting incorporating an adjustable differential.

L. Run-Time Totalization:
   1. Totalize run-times for all binary input objects.
   2. Provides operator with capability to assign high run-time alarm.

2.09 HVAC CONTROL PROGRAMS

A. General:
   1. Support Inch-pounds units of measurement.
   2. Identify each HVAC Control system.

B. Optimal Run Time:
   1. Control start-up and shutdown times of HVAC equipment for both heating and cooling.
   2. Base on occupancy schedules, outside air temperature, seasonal requirements, and interior room mass temperature.
   3. Start-up systems by using outside air temperature, room mass temperatures, and adaptive model prediction for how long building takes to warm up or cool down under different conditions.
   4. Use outside air temperature to determine early shut down with ventilation override.
   5. Analyze multiple building mass sensors to determine seasonal mode and worse case condition for each day.
   6. Operator commands:
      a. Define term schedule.
      b. Add/delete fan status point.
      c. Add/delete outside air temperature point.
      d. Add/delete mass temperature point.
      e. Define heating/cooling parameters.
      f. Define mass sensor heating/cooling parameters.
      g. Lock/unlock program.
      h. Request optimal run time control summary.
      i. Request optimal run time mass temperature summary.
      j. Request HVAC point summary.
      k. Request HVAC saving profile summary.
   7. Control Summary:

a. HVAC Control system begin/end status.
b. Optimal run time lock/unlock control status.
c. Heating/cooling mode status.
d. Optimal run time schedule.
e. Start/Stop times.
f. Selected mass temperature point ID.
g. Optimal run time system normal start times.
h. Occupancy and vacancy times.
i. Optimal run time system heating/cooling mode parameters.

8. Mass temperature summary:
   a. Mass temperature point type and ID.
   b. Desired and current mass temperature values.
   c. Calculated warm-up/cool-down time for each mass temperature.
   d. Heating/cooling season limits.
   e. Break point temperature for cooling mode analysis.
9. HVAC point summary:
   a. Control system identifier and status.
   b. Point ID and status.
   c. Outside air temperature point ID and status.
   d. Mass temperature point ID and point.
   e. Calculated optimal start and stop times.
   f. Period start.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to the control units and to the operator work station. Verify that field end devices, wiring, and pneumatic tubing is installed prior to installation proceeding.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.

B. Install software in control units and in operator workstation. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation. Refer to Section 230993.

C. Provide with 120v AC, 15 amp dedicated emergency power circuit to each programmable control unit.

D. Provide conduit controls in conduit where exposed to damage and in plenum above lay in ceilings.

3.03 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Start and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.

B. Provide service engineer to instruct Owner's representative in operation of systems plant and equipment for 1 day period.

C. Provide basic operator training for 2 persons on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, execution of commands and request of logs. Include a minimum of 8 hours dedicated instructor time. Provide training on site.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Demonstrate complete and operating system to Owner.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of energy management and control systems for two years from Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide two complete inspections per year, one in each season, to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls as required, and submit written reports.

C. Provide complete service of systems, including call backs. Make minimum of 2 complete normal inspections of approximately 4 hours duration in addition to normal service calls to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls, and submit written reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232300
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping.

B. Refrigerant.

C. Moisture and liquid indicators.

D. Valves.

E. Strainers.

F. Filter-driers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems 2019, with All Amendments and Errata.

B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings 2021.

C. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes 2018.

D. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components 2022.

E. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping 2020.

F. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service 2020.

G. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding 2019.

H. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation 2018, with Amendment (2019).

I. UL 429 - Electrically Operated Valves Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Where more than one piping system material is specified ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

B. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.5 unless indicated otherwise.

C. Liquid Indicators:
   1. Use line size liquid indicators in main liquid line leaving condenser.
   2. Use line size on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.

D. Strainers:
   1. Use line size strainer upstream of each automatic valve.

E. Filter-Driers:
   1. Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.
   2. Use replaceable core filter-driers in lines of 1/2 inch (13 mm) outside diameter or greater.
   3. Use filter-driers for each solenoid valve.

F. Solenoid Valves:
   1. Use in liquid line of systems operating with single pump-out or pump-down compressor control.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturers catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.

C. Project Record Documents: Record exact locations of equipment and refrigeration accessories on record drawings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.

B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.

C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME B31.9 for installation of piping system.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL, as suitable for the purpose indicated.

C. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn or O60 soft annealed.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
   2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.

D. Copper Tube to 7/8 inch (22 mm) OD: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), annealed.

E. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
   1. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
      a. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
   2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch (13 to 38 mm): Malleable iron adjustable swivel, split ring.
   3. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
   4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (75 mm): Cast iron hook.
   5. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
   6. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
   7. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
   8. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
   9. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.02 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com/#sle.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
   3. Sporlan, a Division of Parker Hannifin: www.parker.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Indicators: Single port type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared or solder ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F (93 degrees C) and maximum working pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa).

2.03 VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com/#sle.
2. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com/#sle.
3. Flomatic Valves: www.flomatic.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
1. UL listed, globe or angle pattern, forged brass body and bonnet, phosphor bronze and stainless steel diaphragms, rising stem and handwheel, stainless steel spring, nylon seat disc, solder or flared ends, with positive backseating; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa) and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F (135 degrees C).

C. Packed Angle Valves:
1. Forged brass or nickel plated forged steel, forged brass seal caps with copper gasket, rising stem and seat with backseating, molded stem packing, solder or flared ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa) and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F (135 degrees C).

D. Ball Valves:
1. Two piece bolted forged brass body with teflon ball seals and copper tube extensions, brass bonnet and seal cap, chrome plated ball, stem with neoprene ring stem seals; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa) and maximum temperature of 300 degrees F (149 degrees C).

E. Service Valves:
1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or solder ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa).

2.04 STRAINERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com/#sle.
2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
3. Sporlan, a Division of Parker Hannifin: www.parker.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Straight Line or Angle Line Type:

2.05 CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com/#sle.
2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
3. Sporlan, a Division of Parker Hannifin: www.parker.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Globe Type:
1. Cast bronze or forged brass body, forged brass cap with neoprene seal, brass guide and disc holder, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, teflon seat disc; for maximum temperature of 300 degrees F (149 degrees C) and maximum working pressure of 425 psi (2930 kPa).

C. Straight Through Type:

1. Brass body and disc, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, neoprene seat; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa) and maximum temperature of 200 degrees F (93 degrees C).

2.06 FILTER-DRIERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com/#sle.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
   3. Sporlan, a Division of Parker Hannifin: www.parker.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   5. Pressure Drop: 2 psi (14 kPa), maximum, when operating at full connected evaporator capacity.
   6. Replaceable Core Type: Steel shell with removable cap.
   7. Sealed Type: Copper shell.
   8. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

2.07 SOLENOID VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com/#sle.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
   3. Sporlan, a Division of Parker Hannifin: www.parker.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Valve: AHRI 760 I-P, pilot operated, copper, brass or steel body and internal parts, synthetic seat, stainless steel stem and plunger assembly (permitting manual operation in case of coil failure), integral strainer, with flared, solder, or threaded ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa).

C. Coil Assembly: UL 429 UL listed, replaceable with molded electromagnetic coil, moisture and fungus proof, with surge protector and color coded lead wires, integral junction box with pilot light.

2.08 EXPANSION VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com/#sle.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
   3. Sporlan, a Division of Parker Hannifin: www.parker.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Angle or Straight Through Type: AHRI 750; design suitable for refrigerant, brass body, internal or external equalizer, bleed hole, adjustable superheat setting, replaceable inlet strainer, with non-replaceable capillary tube and remote sensing bulb and remote bulb well.

C. Selection: Evaluate refrigerant pressure drop through system to determine available pressure drop across valve. Select valve for maximum load at design operating pressure and minimum 10 degrees F (6 degrees C) superheat. Select to avoid being undersized at full load and excessively oversized at part load.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.

D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Slope piping one percent in direction of oil return.

E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

F. Inserts:
   1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
   2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
   3. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab.

G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.5.
   2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
   3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
   4. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
   5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
   6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.

H. Arrange piping to return oil to compressor. Provide traps and loops in piping, and provide double risers as required. Slope horizontal piping 0.40 percent in direction of flow.

I. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

J. Provide access to concealed valves and fittings. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 3100.

K. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.

L. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building frame, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

M. Insulate piping and equipment; refer to Section and Section 230716.

N. Follow ASHRAE Std 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.

O. Provide replaceable cartridge filter-driers, with isolation valves and valved bypass.

P. Locate expansion valve sensing bulb immediately downstream of evaporator on suction line.

Q. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.

C. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to 200 psi (1380 kPa). Perform final tests at 27 inches (92 kPa) vacuum and 200 psi (1380 kPa) using halide torch. Test to no leakage.

3.04 SCHEDULES

A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
   1. 1/2 inch (13 mm), 5/8 inch (16 mm), and 7/8 inch (22 mm) OD: Maximum span, 5 feet (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.3 mm).

2. 1-1/8 inch (29 mm) OD: Maximum span, 6 feet (1800 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.3 mm).
3. 1-3/8 inch (35 mm) OD: Maximum span, 7 feet (2100 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
4. 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) OD: Maximum span, 8 feet (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
5. 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) OD: Maximum span, 8 feet (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
6. 2-5/8 inch (67 mm) OD: Maximum span, 9 feet (2700 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233100
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ductwork.

B. Nonmetal ductwork.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.

B. ASTM A480/A480M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip 2023.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2023.

D. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable 2021a.

E. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2018a.

F. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.

G. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.

H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023.

I. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).

J. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2021.

K. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 2021.

L. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2021.

M. SMACNA (KVS) - Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication and Installation Guidelines 2001.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials and duct liner.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for all duct systems.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 3 years ofdocumented experience.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.

B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to comply with NFPA 90A standards.

B. Ducts: Galvanized steel (bright or paint grip as indicated), unless otherwise indicated.

C. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 2 inch w.g. (500 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

D. Medium and High Pressure Supply: 6 inch w.g. (___ Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

E. Return and Relief: 2 inch w.g. (___ Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

F. General Exhaust: 2 inch w.g. (___ Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

G. Dryer Exhaust: 2 inch w.g. (500 Pa) pressure class, aluminum.
   1. Construct of 16 gage, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) sheet steel using continuous external welded joints in rectangular sections.

H. Fume Hood Exhaust: 2 inch w.g. (500 Pa) pressure class, CPVC.

I. Outside Air Intake: 2 inch w.g. (___ Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

J. Combustion Air: 1/2 inch w.g. (125 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.

B. Aluminum for Ducts: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14. Aluminum Connectors and Bar Stock: Alloy 6061-T651 or of equivalent strength.

C. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
   1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
   2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. For Use With Flexible Ducts: UL labeled.
   4. Manufacturers:
      a. Carlisle HVAC Products; Hardcast Iron-Grip 601 Water Based Duct Sealant: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

E. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
   1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
   2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
   3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
   4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
   5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.
   6. Other Types: As required.
   7. Manufacturers:
      a. Powers Fasteners, Inc: www.powers.com/#sle.

b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. No variation of duct configuration or size permitted except by written permission. Size round duct installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE (FUND) Handbook - Fundamentals.

C. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

D. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.

E. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.

F. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

G. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

A. Flat Oval Ducts: Machine made from round spiral lockseam duct.
1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
2. Fittings: Manufacture at least two gages heavier metal than duct.
3. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

B. Double Wall Insulated Flat Oval Ducts: Machine made from round spiral lockseam duct.
1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
2. Fittings: Manufacture with solid inner wall.
3. Inner wall: Perforated galvanized steel.

C. Double Wall Insulated Round Ducts: Round spiral lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with perforated inner wall.
1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
2. Insulation:
   a. Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
   b. Material: Fiberglass.

D. Spiral Ducts: Round spiral lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

E. Round Ducts: Round lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

F. Flexible Ducts: Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
1. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with aluminized vapor barrier film.
2. Pressure Rating: 2 inches WG (___ kPa) positive and 2 inches WG (___ Pa) negative.
3. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm (20.3 m/sec).
4. Temperature Range: Minus 10 degrees F to 160 degrees F (Minus 23 degrees C to 71 degrees C).
5. Manufacturers:
   a. Hart & Cooley, Inc: www.hartandcooley.com/#sle.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

D. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with adhesive, draw bands, and tape.

E. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

F. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.

G. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

H. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch (200 mm) and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.

I. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

J. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet (1.5 m) maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

K. Connect diffusers to low pressure ducts directly or with 6 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

L. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame.

3.02 CLEANING

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233300
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air turning devices/extractors.

B. Combination fire and smoke dampers.

C. Duct access doors.

D. Duct test holes.

E. Flexible duct connections.

F. Volume control dampers.

G. Miscellaneous products:
   1. Internal strut end plugs.
   2. Duct opening closure film.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2021.

B. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 2021.

C. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2021.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, and duct test holes.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers.

E. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Carlisle HVAC Products: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
   2. Elgen Manufacturing: www.elgenmfg.com.
   3. Krueger: www.krueger-hvac.com.
   4. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   5. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com.

6. Ward Industries by Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc: www.wardind.com.
7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

2.02 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Acudor Products Inc: www.acudor.com.
2. Elgen Manufacturing: www.elgenmfg.com.
3. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
4. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
5. SEMCO Incorporated: www.semcohvac.com.
6. Ward Industries by Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc: www.wardind.com.
7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1 inch (25 mm) thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
1. Less Than 12 inches (300 mm) Square: Secure with sash locks.
2. Up to 18 inches (450 mm) Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.
3. Up to 24 by 48 inches (600 by 1200 mm): Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
4. Larger Sizes: Provide an additional hinge.

C. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.03 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.
1. Manufacturers:
2. Carlisle HVAC Products: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.

2.04 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Carlisle HVAC Products: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
2. Elgen Manufacturing: www.elgenmfg.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

C. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd (1.0 kg/sq m).
a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 3 inches (75 mm) wide.
2. Metal: 3 inches (75 mm) wide, 24 gage, 0.0239 inch (0.61 mm) thick galvanized steel.

D. Leaded Vinyl Sheet: Minimum 0.55 inch (14 mm) thick, 0.87 lbs per sq ft (4.2 kg/sq m), 10 dB attenuation in 10 to 10,000 Hz range.

E. Maximum Installed Length: 14 inch (356 mm).

2.05 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle.
2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.

3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
4. Greenheck.
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

C. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inch (200 by 1825 mm). Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
1. Blade: 18 gage, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm), minimum.

D. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches (300 mm) and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Carlisle HVAC Products: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
b. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc; Snap-in Bushing: www.elgenmfg.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

E. Quadrants:
1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches (750 mm) provide regulator at both ends.
4. Manufacturers:
a. Carlisle HVAC Products: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

A. Internal Strut End Plugs: Combination end-mounting and sealing plugs for metal conduit used as internal reinforcement struts for metal ducts; plug crimped inside conduit with outside gasketed washer seal.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Carlisle HVAC Products: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Duct Opening Closure Film: Mold-resistant, self-adhesive film to keep debris out of ducts during construction.
1. Thickness: 2 mils (0.6 mm).
2. High tack water based adhesive.
3. UV stable light blue color.
4. Elongation Before Break: 325 percent, minimum.
5. Manufacturers:
a. Carlisle HVAC Products: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 233100 for duct construction and pressure class.

B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8 by 8 inch (200 by 200 mm) size for hand access, size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 by 4 inch (100 by 100 mm) for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.

D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

E. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

F. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

G. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 3 duct widths from duct take-off.

H. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233423
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof exhausters.

B. Ceiling exhaust fans.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook 2016.

B. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans 2020.

C. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating 2016.

D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

E. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 2021.

F. UL 705 - Power Ventilators Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 762 - Outline of Investigation for Power Roof Ventilators for Restaurant Exhaust Appliances Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.

D. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Permanent ventilators may not be used for ventilation during construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com.

B. Loren Cook Company: www.lorencook.com.

C. PennBarry: www.pennbarry.com.

2.02 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.

B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.

C. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.

D. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.

E. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

F. Enclosed Safety Switches: Comply with NEMA 250.

2.03 ROOF EXHAUSTERS

A. Roof Curb: 12 inch (300 mm) high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips.

B. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor .

C. Backdraft Damper: Gravity actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.

D. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure roof exhausters with cadmium plated steel lag screws to roof curb.

C. Extend ducts to roof exhausters into roof curb. Counterflash duct to roof opening.

D. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof and wall exhausters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233700
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers.

B. Rectangular ceiling diffusers.

C. Round ceiling diffusers.

D. Registers/grilles.
   1. Ceiling-mounted, egg crate exhaust and return register/grilles.
   2. Ceiling-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.
   3. Wall-mounted, supply register/grilles.
   4. Wall-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.

E. Door grilles.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Air Inlets 2006 (Reaffirmed 2021).

B. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual 2012.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com/#sle.

B. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com.

C. Metalaire.

D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ROUND CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Type: Round, adjustable pattern, stamped or spun, multi-core diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree pattern, with sectorizing baffles where indicated. Diffuser collar shall project not more than 1 inch (25 mm) above ceiling.

B. Fabrication: Steel with baked enamel finish.

C. Color: As indicated.

D. Accessories: Radial opposed blade damper and multi-louvered equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.03 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Type: Provide plaque type diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree pattern.

B. Connections: Round.

C. Frame: Provide surface mount and inverted T-bar type.

D. Fabrication: Steel with baked enamel finish.

E. Color: As indicated.

F. Accessories: Provide radial opposed blade volume control damper; removable core and equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.04 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum depth, 3/4 inch (19 mm) maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, horizontal face, full louvered face.

B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) margin with concealed mounting.

C. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) minimum frames and 22 gage, 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm) minimum blades, steel and aluminum with 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel finish.

D. Color: As indicated.

2.05 CEILING EGG CRATE EXHAUST AND RETURN GRILLES

A. Fabrication: Grid core consists of aluminum with mill aluminum finish.

B. Color: As indicated on the drawings.

C. Frame: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) margin with concealed mounting.

D. Frame: Channel lay-in frame for suspended grid ceilings.

E. Accessories: Provide 45 degree angled eggcrate or other similar provisions for visual blocking such as angled louver, 90 degree duct elbow, etc..

2.06 WALL SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable blades, 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum depth, 3/4 inch (19 mm) maximum spacing with spring or other device to set blades, horizontal face, double deflection.

B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) margin with concealed mounting and gasket.

C. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) minimum frames and 22 gage, 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm) minimum blades, steel and aluminum with 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel finish.

D. Color: As indicated.

E. Damper: Integral, gang-operated opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.07 WALL EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum depth, 3/4 inch (19 mm) maximum spacing, with spring or other device to set blades, horizontal face.

B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) margin with concealed mounting.

C. Fabrication: Steel frames and blades, with factory baked enamel finish.

D. Color: As indicated on the drawings.

2.08 DOOR GRILLES

A. Type: V-shaped louvers of 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) thick steel, 1 inch (25 mm) deep on 1/2 inch (13 mm) centers.

B. Frame: 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) steel with auxiliary frame to give finished appearance on both sides of door, with factory prime coat finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Comply with SMACNA (ASMM) for flashing/counter-flashing of roof penetrations and supports for roof curbs and roof mounted equipment.

C. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

D. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

E. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

F. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 099123.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 234000
HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Disposable, extended area panel filters.

B. Disposable panel filters.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 850 (I-P) - Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Air Filter Equipment 2013 (Reaffirmed 2023).

B. ASHRAE Std 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size 2017, with Addendum (2022).

C. UL 900 - Standard for Air Filter Units Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on filter media, filter performance data, filter assembly and filter frames, dimensions, motor locations and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and change-out procedures.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include instructions for operation, changing, and periodic cleaning.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILTER MANUFACTURERS

A. American Filtration Inc: www.americanfiltration.com/#sle.

B. AAF International/American Air Filter: www.aafintl.com/#sle.

C. The Camfil Group: www.camfilfarr.com/#sle.

D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DISPOSABLE, EXTENDED AREA PANEL FILTERS

A. Media: UL 900 Class 1, pleated, fine, glass fiber; supported and bonded to welded wire grid .
   1. Frame: Cardboard.

B. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV): 8, when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 52.2.

C. Rating, per ASHRAE Std 52.2:
   1. Initial resistance at 500 FPM (2.54 m/sec) face velocity: 0.20 inch WG (50 Pa).

2.03 DISPOSABLE PANEL FILTERS

A. Media: UL 900 Class 2, fiber blanket, factory sprayed with flameproof, non-drip, non-volatile adhesive.

B. Performance Rating:
   1. Face Velocity: 500 FPM (2.54 m/sec).
   2. Initial Resistance: 0.15 inch WG (37 Pa).

C. Casing: Cardboard frame.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install air cleaning devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Prevent passage of unfiltered air around filters with felt, rubber, or neoprene gaskets.

C. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with clean set.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 237314
MODULAR OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

P1: GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Semi-custom Packaged Rooftop Air Conditioners

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, unit dimensions, weight loading, required clearances, construction details, field connection details, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide literature that indicates dimensions, weights, capacities, ratings, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
   2. Provide data on filter media, filter performance, filter assembly, and filter frames.
   3. Provide computer generated fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted.

1.03 OPERATION AND MAINTANENCE DATA

A. Maintenance Data: Provide instructions for installation, maintenance and service

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience, who issues complete catalog data on total product.

B. Startup must be done by trained personnel experienced with rooftop equipment.

C. Do not operate units for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters and remote controls are in place, bearings lubricated, and manufacturers' installation instructions have been followed.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site.

B. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish

C. Store in a clean, dry place to protect from weather and construction traffic.

P2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Daikin Applied

B. Manufacturers that will be considered providing that they comply with contract documents: Mammoth, Governaire, Seasons 4, Engineered Air, Energy Labs, Aaon.

2.02 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish as shown on plans, RoofPak Singlezone Heating and Cooling Unit(s) . Unit performance and electrical characteristics shall be per the job schedule.

B. Configuration: Fabricate as detailed on prints and drawings.

C. The complete unit shall be ETL listed.

D. Each unit shall be specifically designed for outdoor rooftop application and include a weatherproof cabinet. Units shall be of a modular design with factory installed access sections available to provide maximum design flexibility.

E. Unit shall be completely factory assembled and shipped in one piece.

F. Unit to be shipped fully charged with R410A.

G. The unit shall undergo a complete factory run test prior to shipment. The factory test shall include final balancing of all fan assemblies, a refrigeration circuit runtest, a unit control system operations checkout, a unit refrigerant leak test, and a final unit inspection.

H. All units shall have decals and tags to indicate caution areas and aid unit service. Unit nameplates shall be fixed to the main control panel door. Electrical wiring diagrams shall be attached to the control panels. Installation, operating and maintenance bulletins and start-up forms shall be supplied with each unit.

I. Performance: All scheduled capacities and face areas are the minimum accepted value. All scheduled amps, KW, and HP are maximum accepted values that allow scheduled capacity to be met.

2.03 CABINET

A. Unit cabinet shall be designed to operate at total static pressures up to 6.5 inches w.g.

B. Unit cabinet shall be designed to operate at total static pressures up to 5.5 inches w.g.

C. Standard double-wall construction for all side wall access doors and floor areas shall be provided with heavy gauge solid galvanized steel inner liners to protect insulation during service and maintenance. Insulation on ceiling and end panels shall be secured with adhesive and mechanical fasteners. Insulation shall be a minimum of 1" thick, 3/4 lb. density neoprene coated glass fiber insulation.

D. Exterior surfaces shall be constructed of pre-painted galvanized steel for aesthetics and long term durability. Paint finish to include a base primer with a high quality, polyester resin topcoat of a neutral beige color. Finished surface to withstand a minimum 750-hour salt spray test in accordance with ASTM B117 standard for salt spray resistance.

E. Service doors shall be provided on both sides of each section in order to provide user access to all unit components. Service doors shall be constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel with galvanized steel interior liners. All service doors shall be mounted on multiple, stainless steel hinges and shall be secured by a stainless steel latch system that is operated by a single handle. The latch system shall feature a staggered engagement for ease of operation and a safety catch shall protect the user from injury in case a positive pressure door is opened while the fan is operating. Removable panels, or doors secured by multiple, mechanical fasteners are not acceptable.

F. The unit base frame shall be constructed of 13 gauge pre-painted galvanized steel.

G. The unit base frame shall be constructed of 15 gauge pre-painted galvanized steel.

H. The unit base shall overhang the roof curb for positive water runoff and shall have a formed recess that seats on the roof curb gasket to provide a positive, weathertight seal. Lifting brackets shall be provided on the unit base with lifting holes to accept cable or chain hooks.

2.04 FANS

A. All fan assemblies shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory, including a final trim balance, prior to shipment. All fan assemblies shall employ solid steel fan shafts. Heavy-duty pillow block type, self-aligning, grease lubricated ball bearings shall be used. Bearings shall be sized to provide an L-50 life at 200,000 hours. The entire fan assembly shall be isolated from the fan bulkhead and mounted on spring isolators. pitch V-belt drives with matching belts shall be provided. V-belt drives shall be selected at the manufacturers standard service factor.

B. Fan motors shall be heavy-duty 1800 rpm premium efficiency. Fan motors to have grease lubricated ball bearings. Motors shall be mounted on an adjustable base that provides for proper alignment and belt tension adjustment.

C. Motor shall be Open Dripproof.

D. Airfoil supply fans.

1. Supply fan shall be a double width, double inlet (DWDI) airfoil centrifugal fan. All fans shall be mounted using shafts and hubs with mating keyways. Fans shall be Class II type and fabricated from heavy-gauge aluminum. Fan blades shall be continuously welded to the back plate and end rim.

E. Airfoil return fans.
1. A single width, single inlet (SWSI) airfoil centrifugal return air fan shall be provided. The fan shall be Class II construction. The fan wheel shall be Class II construction and fabricated from heavy-gauge aluminum with fan blades continuously welded to the back plate and end rim. The fan shall be mounted using shafts and hubs with mating keyways. Exhaust fans are not acceptable

2.05 VARIABLE AIR VOLUME CONTROL

A. Separate electronic variable frequency drives shall be provided for each fan. Drives shall be independent. Drives shall be cooled by the filtered mixed air stream. The completed unit assembly shall be listed by a recognized safety agency, such as ETL. Drives are to be accessible through a hinged door assembly complete with a single handle latch mechanism. Mounting arrangements that expose drives to high temperature, unfiltered ambient air are not acceptable. The unit manufacturer shall install all power and control wiring.

B. The drive output shall be controlled by the factory installed main unit control system and drive status and operating speed shall be monitored and displayed at the main unit control panel. The supply and return/exhaust fan drive outputs shall be independently controlled in order to provide the control needed to maintain building pressure control. Supply and return/exhaust air fan drives that are slaved off a common control output are not acceptable.

C. All drives shall be factory run tested prior to unit shipment.

2.06 ELECTRICAL

A. Unit wiring shall comply with NEC requirements and with all applicable UL standards. All electrical components shall be UL recognized where applicable. All wiring and electrical components provided with unit shall be number and color coded and labeled according to the electrical diagram provided for easy identification.

B. The unit shall be provided with a factory wired weatherproof control panel. Unit shall have a power terminal block for main power connection. A terminal board shall be provided for low voltage control wiring. Branch circuit short circuit protection, 115 volt control circuit transformer and fuse, system switches, and a high temperature sensor. Each compressor and condenser fan motor shall be furnished with contactors and inherent thermal overload protection. Supply and return fan motors shall have contactors and external overload protection. Knockouts shall be provided in the of the main control panels for field wiring entrance.

C. All 115-600 volt internal and external wiring between control boxes and components shall be protected from damage by raceways or liquid tight conduit.

D. The receptacle shall be powered by a field supplied 115V source.

E. Single non-fused disconnect swtich shall be provided for connecting electrical power at the unit. Disconnect switches shall be mounted internal to the control panel and operated by an externally mounted handle. Externally mounted handle is designed to prohibit opening of the control panel door without the use of a service tool.

F. Unit SCCR rating to be 10 kAIC.

G. Phase failure and under voltage protection shall be provided to prevent damage from single phasing, phase reversal, and low voltage conditions.

H. Ground fault protection on three-phase motors shall be provided to protect against arcing ground faults.

2.07 HEATING AND COOLING SECTIONS

A. The cooling coil section shall be installed in a draw through configuration, upstream of the supply air fan. The coil section shall be complete with factory piped cooling coil and sloped drain pan. Hinged access doors on both sides of the section shall provide convenient access to the cooling coil and drain pan for inspection and cleaning.

B. Submittals must demonstrate that scheduled unit leaving air temperature (LAT) is met, that fan and motor heat temperature rise (TR) have been considered, and scheduled entering air temperature (EAT) equals mixed air temperature (MAT). Draw-thru cooling - Scheduled EAT equals cooling coil EAT and scheduled unit LAT equals cooling coil LAT plus TR.

C. Direct expansion (DX) cooling coils shall be fabricated of seamless 1/2" diameter high efficiency copper tubing that is mechanically expanded into high efficiency aluminum plate fins. Coils shall be a multi-row, staggered tube design. All units shall have two independent refrigerant circuits and shall use an interlaced coil circuiting that keeps the full coil face active at all load conditions.

D. All coils shall be factory leak tested with high pressure air under water.

E. A stainless steel, positively sloped drain pan shall be provided with the cooling coil The drain pan shall extend beyond the leaving side of the coil and underneath the cooling coil connections. The drain pan shall have a minimum slope of 1/8" per foot to provide positive draining. The drain pan shall be connected to a threaded drain connection extending through the unit base. Units with stacked cooling coils shall be provided with a secondary drain pan piped to the primary drain pan.

F. A 2 row hot water heating coil shall be factory installed in the unit heat section. Coils shall be fabricated of seamless 5/8" diameter copper tubing that is mechanically expanded into high efficiency HI-F rippled and corrugated aluminum plate fins. All coil vents and drains shall be factory installed. The hot water heat section shall be installed downstream of the supply air fan. A factory-tested diffuser shall be used in order to provide air distribution across the coil. Hinged access doors on both sides of the unit shall provide convenient access to the coil and valve for inspection and cleaning.

G. A 1 row hot water heating coil shall be factory installed in the unit heat section. Coils shall be fabricated of seamless 5/8" diameter copper tubing that is mechanically expanded into high efficiency HI-F rippled and corrugated aluminum plate fins. All coil vents and drains shall be factory installed. The hot water heat section shall be installed downstream of the supply air fan. A factory-tested diffuser shall be used in order to provide air distribution across the coil. Hinged access doors on both sides of the unit shall provide convenient access to the coil and valve for inspection and cleaning.

H. Glycol shall be added to the hot water circuit to protect against coil freeze-up.

I. Coils shall be factory leak tested with high pressure air under water.

2.08 FILTERS

A. Unit shall be provided with a draw-through filter section. The filter section shall be supplied complete with the filter rack as an integral part of the unit. The draw-through filter section shall be provided with panel filters.

B. 2" thick AmericanAirFilter 30% efficient MERV 8 pleated panel filters shall be provided. Filters shall be frame mounted and shall slide into galvanized steel racks contained within the unit. Filters shall be installed in an angular arrangement to maximize filter area and minimize filter face velocity. Filters shall be accessible from both sides of the filter section.

2.09 OUTDOOR/RETURN AIR SECTION

A. The return air plenum shall allow return air to enter from the bottom of the unit.

B. Daikin Applied UltraSeal low leak dampers shall be provided. Damper blades shall be fully gasketed and side sealed and arranged vertically in the hood. Damper leakage shall be less

than 1.5 CFM/Sq. Ft. of damper area at 1.0 inch static pressure differential. Leakage rate to be tested in accordance with AMCA Standard 500. Damper blades shall be operated from multiple sets of linkages mounted on the leaving face of the dampers. Control of the dampers shall be from a factory installed, two-position actuator. Damper actuator shall be of the modulating, spring return type. If outdoor air is suitable for “free” cooling, the outdoor air dampers shall modulate in response to the unit’s temperature control system. An adjustable dry bulb and enthalpy control shall be provided to sense the dry-bulb temperature and relative humidity of the outdoor air stream to determine if outdoor air is suitable for “free” cooling.

C. Unit shall be provided with an ARI Certified energy recovery wheel. Outdoor air shall enter at the back of the section through a factory installed hood capable of handling 100% outdoor air. The outdoor air hood shall be factory installed and constructed from galvanized steel finished with the same pre-painted finish as the main unit. The hood shall include a bird screen to prevent infiltration of foreign materials and a rain lip to drain water away from the entering air stream. Return air shall enter through the bottom of the unit. The entire section shall be double wall construction.

D. Unit shall be provided with a modulating outdoor air economizer section with an ARI Certified energy recovery wheel. Outdoor air shall enter at the back of the section through a factory installed hood capable of handling 100% outdoor air. The outdoor air hood shall be factory installed and constructed from galvanized steel finished with the same pre-painted finish as the main unit. The hood shall include a bird screen to prevent infiltration of foreign materials and a rain lip to drain water away from the entering air stream. Return air shall enter through the bottom of the unit. The entire section shall be double wall construction.

E. The enthalpy wheel shall be constructed of corrugated synthetic fibrous media, with a desiccant intimately bound and uniformly and permanently dispersed throughout the matrix structure of the media. Rotors with desiccants coated, bonded, or synthesized onto the media are not acceptable due to delamination or erosion of the desiccant material. Media shall be synthetic to provide corrosion resistance. Coated aluminum is not acceptable. Face flatness of the wheel shall be maximized (+/- 0.032 in) in order to minimize wear on inner seal surfaces and to minimize cross leakage. Rotor shall be constructed of alternating layers of flat and corrugated media. Wheel layers should be uniform in construction forming uniform aperture sizes for air flow. Wheel construction shall be fluted or formed honeycomb geometry so as to eliminate internal wheel bypass. Wheel layers that can be separated or spread apart by air flow are unacceptable due to the possibility of channeling, internal bypass or leakage, and performance degradation. The media shall be in accordance with NFPA or UL guidelines.

F. The wheel frames shall consist of evenly spaced steel spokes, galvanized steel outer band and rigid center hub. The wheel construction should allow for post fabrication wheel alignment. The wheel seals shall be brush seals, neoprene bulb seals or equivalent. Seals should be easily adjustable. Cassettes shall be fabricated of heavy duty reinforced galvanized steel. Cassettes shall have a built in adjustable purge section minimizing cross contamination of supply air. Bearings shall be inboard, zero maintenance, permanently sealed roller bearings, or alternatively, external flanged bearings. Drive systems shall consist of fractional horsepower A.C. drive motors with multilink drive belts.

G. The wheel shall be tested in accordance with NFPA or UL guidelines and shall be UL recognized or equivalent. The wheel capacity, air pressure drop and efficiency shall be ARI certified by ARI and its testing agencies. Alternative, independent performance testing must be pre-approved to be accepted.

H. The unit’s energy recovery and inlet configuration is 0-100% outdoor or return air economizer including bypass dampers around the wheel, with factory installed actuator and controls such that the bypass opens and wheel rotation stops during economizer operation, in accordance with construction already specified.

I. The wheel recovers energy from the factory supplied return/ exhaust section and complete with an SWSI airfoil fan and motor in accordance with construction already specified. Gravity relief

dampers and fold out exhaust hood shall be provided. All necessary exhaust fan motor starts, brach short circuit protection, and wiring shall be provided. Two inch, 30% pleated filters shall be provided in both air inlets to protect the wheel from dust and dirt in both the outdoor and return/ exhaust air paths.

2.10 DISCHARGE AND RETURN PLENUM OPTIONS

A. A supply air discharge plenum shall be provided. The plenum section shall have a discharge opening.

B. A supply air discharge plenum shall be provided. The plenum section shall have a bottom discharge opening.

2.11 CONDENSING SECTION

A. Air Cooled Condenser
   1. The condensing section shall be open on the sides and bottom to provide access and to allow airflow through the coils. Condenser coils shall be multi-row and fabricated from cast aluminum micro-channel coils. Each condenser coil shall be factory leak tested with high-pressure air under water. Coils are to be recessed so that the cabinet provides built in hail protection.
   2. Condenser fans shall be direct drive, propeller type designed for low tip speed, vertical air discharge, and include service guards. Fan blades shall be constructed of steel and riveted to a steel center hub. Condenser fan motors shall be heavy-duty, inherently protected, three-phase, non-reversing type with permanently lubricated ball bearing and integral rain shield.
   3. Epoxy polymer, oven baked, e-coat shall be evenly provided on the entire coil surface including fin edges. The coating thickness shall be 0.6 to 1.2 mils and be rated to withstand a 5000 hour salt spray test per ASTM B117-90 using scribed aluminum test coupons. A UV resistant, mastic top coat shall also be provided.
   4. Units shall have at least one condenser fan controlled to maintain positive head pressure.

B. Scroll Compressors
   1. Each unit shall have multiple, heavy-duty Copeland scroll compressors.
   2. Each compressor shall be complete with gauge ports, crankcase heater, sight-glass, anti-slug protection, motor overload protection and a 5 minute time anti-cycling time delay.
   3. Compressors shall be isolated with resilient rubber isolators to decrease noise transmission.

C. Refrigeration Circuit
   1. Each unit shall have two independent refrigeration circuits. Each circuit shall be complete with low pressure control, pumpdown switch, liquid line solenoid valve, filter drier, liquid moisture indicator/sight-glass, thermal expansion valve, liquid line charging valve with a 3/8" charging port, a manual reset high pressure safety switch. The thermal expansion valve shall be capable of modulation from 100% to 25% of its rated capacity. Sight-glasses shall be accessible for viewing without disrupting unit operation. Each circuit shall be dehydrated and factory charged with 410-A Refrigerant and oil. Unit shall have discharge and suction line shutoff valves.
   2. Each compressor shall be complete with gauge, ports, crankcase heater, sight - glass, anti-slug protection, motor overload protection and a 5 minute time anti-cycling time delay.

D. Modulating hot gas reheat shall be factory installed on the lead circuit complete with modulating valves, micro-channel refrigerant reheat coil and dehumidification control. Controls shall maintain +/- 0.5 degree control of the reheat coil leaving air temperature.

2.12 ROOF CURBS

A. A prefabricated 12-gauge galvanized steel, mounting curb, designed and manufactured by the unit manufacturer, shall be provided for field assembly on the roof decking prior to unit shipment. The roof curb shall be a full perimeter type with complete perimeter support of the air

handling section and rail support of the condensing section. Supply and return opening duct frames shall be provided as part of the curb structure allowing duct connections to be made directly to the curb prior to unit arrival. The curb shall be a minimum of 16" high and include a nominal 2" x 4" wood nailing strip. Gasket shall be provided for field mounting between the unit base and roof curb.

2.13 CONTROLS

A. Each unit shall be equipped with a complete MicroTech® III microprocessor based control system. The unit control system shall include all required temperature and pressure sensors, input/output boards, main microprocessor and operator interface. All boards shall be individually replaceable for ease of service. All microprocessors, boards, and sensors shall be factory mounted, wired and tested.

B. Supply air fan to be controlled by duct static pressure. Return fan to be controlled via direct building static pressure.

C. The microprocessor shall be a stand-alone DDC controller not dependent on communications with any on-site or remote PC or master control panel. The microprocessor shall maintain existing set points and operate stand alone if the unit loses either direct connect or network communications. The microprocessor memory shall be protected from voltage fluctuations as well as any extended power failures. All factory and user set schedules and control points shall be maintained in nonvolatile memory. No settings shall be lost, even during extended power shutdowns.

D. The main microprocessor shall support an RS-232 direct connection to a product service tool or a modem. A BACnet® MSTP communications module shall be provided for direct communication into the BAS network.

E. All digital inputs and outputs shall be protected against damage from transients or wrong voltages. Each digital input and digital output shall be equipped with an LED for ease of service. All field wiring shall be terminated at a separate, clearly marked terminal strip.

F. The microprocessor memory shall be protected from all voltage fluctuations as well as any extended power failures. The microprocessor shall support an RS-232 direct connect from an IBM PC or 100% true compatible using MicroTech software. The microprocessor shall maintain existing set points and operate stand alone if the rooftop loses either direct connect or network communications.

G. The microprocessor shall have a built-in time schedule. The schedule shall be programmable from the unit keypad interface. The schedule shall be maintained in nonvolatile memory to insure that it is not lost during a power failure. There shall be one start/stop per day and a separate holiday schedule. The controller shall accept up to sixteen holidays each with up to a 5-day duration. Each unit shall also have the ability to accept a time schedule via BAS network communications.

H. If the unit is to be programmed with a night setback or setup function, an optional space sensor shall be provided. Space sensors shall be available to support field selectable features. Sensor options shall include Zone sensor with tenant override switch, or Zone sensor with tenent override switch and heating/cooling set point adjustment.

I. User Interface (UI)
   1. The keypad/display character format shall be 20 characters x 4 lines. The character font shall be a 5 x 8 dot matrix. The display shall be a super twist liquid crystal display (LCD) with black characters on yellow background providing high visibility. The display form shall be in plain English coded formats. Lookup tables are not acceptable.
   2. The keypad shall be equipped with 8 individual touch-sensitive membrane key switches. All control settings shall be password protected from changes by unauthorized personnel.
   3. Both a unit-mounted and remote-mounted UI shall be provided. One remote UI can communicate with up to 8 separate units. Both the unit-mounted and remote-mounted UI are always active. The control contractor is responsible for wiring between the unit and the

remote UI. The maximum wiring distance to the remote UI is 2100 feet. The remote UI shall have an 8 line x 30 character display. The remote UI shall be provided with the same “push and roll” navigational tool and have identical functionality to the unit-mounted UI.

J. The display shall provide the following information:
   1. Supply, return, outdoor and space air temperature.
   2. Duct and building static pressure- the control contractor is responsible for providing and installing sensing tubes.
   3. Fan status and airflow verification.
   4. Cooling, heating and changeover status.
   5. Occupied, unoccupied, and dirty filter status.
   6. Date and time schedules.
   7. Up to 4 current alarms and 8 previous alarms with time and date.

K. The keypad shall provide the following set points as a minimum:
   1. Six control modes including off manual, auto, heat/cool, cool only, heat only and fan only.
   2. Four occupancy modes including auto, occupied, unoccupied and bypass (tenant override with adjustable duration).
   3. Control changeover based on return air temperature, outdoor air temperaute, or space temperature.
   4. Primary cooling and heating set point temperature based on supply or space temperature.
   5. Night setback and setup space temp.
   6. Cooling and heating control differential (or dead band).
   7. Cooling and heating supply temperature reset options based on one of the following: Return air temperature, outdoor air temperature, space temperature, Airflow, or external (1-5VDC) signal.
   8. Reset schedule temperature.
   9. High supply, low supply and high return air temperature alarm limits.
   10. Ambient compressor and heat lockout temperatures.
   11. Auto or manual lead lag method on compressors.
   12. Compressor interstage timers duration.
   13. Duct and Building static pressure
   14. Minimum outdoor airflow reset based on external reset (1-5 VDC), percent of CFM capacity, and fixed outdoor damper position.
   15. Current time and date.
   16. Occupied/unoccupied time schedules with allowances for holiday/ event dates and duration.
   17. Three types of service modes including timers normal (all time delays,) timers fast (all time delays 20 seconds,) and normal.

L. Open Communications Protocol - The unit control system shall have the ability to communicate to an independent Building Management System (BMS) through a direct BACnet MSTP It shall use only standard BACnet objects. Proprietary BACnet objects shall not be allowed. BACnet communications shall conform to the BACnet protocol (ANSI/ASHRAE 135-2001.) A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) shall be provided. Multiple units may be connected in a common communications network.

M. The independent BMS system shall have access to [quantity from specification] “read only’ variables and [quantity from specification] “read & and write” variables. Communications shall not require field mounting of any additional sensors or devices at the unit. The BMS system shall be capable of interacting with the individual rooftop controllers in the following ways
   1. Monitor controller inputs, outputs, set points, parameters and alarms.
   2. Set controller set points and parameters.
   3. Clear alarms.
   4. Reset the cooling and heating discharge air temperature set point.

5. Reset the duct static pressure set point (VAV units).
6. Set the heat/cool changeover temperature (VAV and CAV-DTC units).
7. Set the representative zone temperature (CAV-ZTC units).

N. It will be the responsibility of the Systems Integrating Contractor to integrate the rooftop data into the BMS control logic and interface stations.

O. Refrigeration capacity control shall be accomplished by staging of the unit's multiple compressors. Unit shall be equipped with a 120V terminal strip for field supplied and installed controls

2.14 ENERGY RECOVERY WHEEL

A. The enthalpy wheel shall be constructed of corrugated synthetic fibrous media, with a desiccant intimately bound and uniformly and permanently dispersed throughout the matrix structure of the media. Rotors with desiccants coated, bonded, or synthesized onto the media are not acceptable due to delamination or erosion of the desiccant material. Media shall be synthetic to provide corrosion resistance and resistance against attack from external outdoor air conditions. Coated aluminum is not acceptable. Face flatness of the wheel shall be maximized (+/-0.032 in) in order to minimize wear on inner seal surfaces and to minimize dross leakage. Rotor shall be constructed of alternation layers of flat and corrugated media. Wheel layers should be uniform in construction forming uniform aperture sizes for air flow. Wheel construction shall be fluted or formed honeycomb geometry so as to eliminate internal wheel bypass. Wheel layers that can be separated or spread apart by air flow are unacceptable due to the possibility of channeling, internal bypass or leakage, and performance degradation. The media shall be in accordance with NFPA or UL guidelines.

B. The desiccant material shall be a molecular sieve, and specifically a 4A or smaller molecular sieve to minimize cross contamination.

C. The wheel frames shall consist of evenly spaced steel spokes, galvanized steel outer band and rigid center hub. The wheel construction should allow for post fabrication wheel alignment.

D. The wheel seals shall be brush seals, neoprene bulb seals or equivalent. Seals should be easily adjustable.

E. Cassettes shall be fabricated of heavy duty reinforced galvanize steel. Cassettes shall have a built in adjustable purge section minimizing cross contamination of supply air. Bearings shall be inboard, zero maintenance, permanently sealed roller bearings, or alternatively, external flanged bearings. Drive systems shall consist of fractional horsepower A.C. drive motors with multilink drive belts.

F. The wheel shall be tested in accordance with NFPA or UL guidelines and shall be UL recognized or equivalent. The wheel shall be AHRI certified by AHRI and its testing agencies. Private independent testing that purports to be tested “in accordance with” AHRI and ASHRAE standards but not recognized by AHRI as a certified product shall not suffice.

2.15 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer shall provide 12 month parts only warranty. Defective parts will be repaired or replaced during the warranty period at no charge. The warranty period shall commence at start up, or 6 months after shipment, which ever occurs first.

P3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instruction

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238126.13
SMALL-CAPACITY SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air cooled condensing units.

B. Indoor ductless fan & coil units.

C. Controls.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 210/240 - Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment 2023.

B. AHRI 520 - Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units 2004.

C. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems 2019, with All Amendments and Errata.

D. ASHRAE Std 23.1 - Methods for Performance Testing Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Condensing Units that Operate at Subcritical Pressures of the Refrigerant 2019.

E. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2021.

F. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems 2021.

G. UL 207 - Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, required clearances, and location and size of field connections.

D. Design Data: Indicate refrigerant pipe sizing.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate rigging, assembly, and installation instructions.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and connections.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturers warranty for heat exchangers, condensing units, and compressors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Trane Inc; _____: www.trane.com/#sle.

B. Lennox

C. Daikin.

D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SYSTEM DESIGN

A. Split-System Heating and Cooling Units: Self-contained, packaged, matched factory-engineered and assembled, pre-wired indoor and outdoor units; UL listed.
   1. Heating: Propane gas fired.
   2. Cooling: Outdoor electric condensing unit with evaporator coils in multiple ductless indoor units ("mini-split").
   3. Provide refrigerant lines internal to units and between indoor and outdoor units, factory cleaned, dried, pressurized and sealed, with insulated suction line.

B. Performance Requirements: See Drawings for additional requirements.

2.03 INDOOR UNITS FOR DUCTLESS SYSTEMS

1. Location: Ceiling and wall.
2. Cabinet: Galvanized steel.
   a. Finish: White.
3. Fan: Line-flow fan direct driven by a single motor.
4. Filter return air with washable, antioxidant pre-filter and a pleated anti-allergy enzyme filter.

2.04 OUTDOOR UNITS

A. Outdoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, with compressor and condenser.
   1. Comply with AHRI 210/240.
   2. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with baked enamel finish, easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner.
   3. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 with testing in accordance with ASHRAE Std 23.1 and UL 207.

B. Air Cooled Condenser: Aluminum fin and copper tube coil, AHRI 520 with direct drive axial propeller fan resiliently mounted, galvanized fan guard.
   1. Condenser Fans: Direct-drive propeller type.
   2. Condenser Fan Motor: Enclosed, 1-phase type, permanently lubricated.

C. Coil: Air-cooled, aluminum fins bonded to copper tubes.

D. Accessories: Filter drier, high pressure switch (manual reset), low pressure switch (automatic reset), service valves and gauge ports, thermometer well (in liquid line).
   1. Provide thermostatic expansion valves.

E. Operating Controls:
   1. Control by room thermostat to maintain room temperature setting.
   2. Low Ambient Kit: Provide refrigerant pressure switch to cycle condenser fan on when condenser refrigerant pressure is above 285 psig (1965 kPa) and off when pressure drops below 140 psig (965 kPa) for operation to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C).

2.05 GAS FURNACE COMPONENTS

A. Burner: Atmospheric type with adjustable combustion air supply,
   1. Gas valve, two stage provides 100 percent safety gas shut-off; 24 volt combining pressure regulation, safety pilot, manual set (On-Off), pilot filtration, automatic electric valve.

2. Combustion air damper with synchronous spring return damper motor.
3. Non-corrosive combustion air blower with permanently lubricated motor.

B. Burner Safety Controls:
1. Thermocouple Sensor: Prevents opening of gas valve until pilot flame is proven and stops gas flow on ignition failure.
2. Flame Rollout Switch: Installed on burner box and prevents operation.
3. Vent Safety Shutoff Sensor: Temperature sensor installed on draft hood and prevents operation, manual reset.
4. Limit Control: Fixed stop at maximum permissible setting, de-energizes burner on excessive bonnet temperature, automatic resets.

C. Operating Controls:
1. Cycle burner by room thermostat to maintain room temperature setting.
2. Supply fan energized from bonnet temperature independent of burner controls, with adjustable timed off delay and fixed timed on delay, with manual switch for continuous fan operation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrates are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify that proper power supply is available and in correct location.

C. Verify that proper fuel supply is available for connection.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

C. Install refrigeration systems in accordance with ASHRAE Std 15.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238129
VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air-source outdoor units.

B. Refrigerant piping.

C. Refrigerant branch units.

D. Indoor units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping: Condensate drain piping.

B. Section 230529 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

C. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation.

D. Section 230800 - Commissioning of HVAC.

E. Section 232300 - Refrigerant Piping.

F. Section 234000 - HVAC Air Cleaning Devices.

G. Section 284400 - Refrigerant Detection and Alarm.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 210/240 - Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment 2023.

B. AHRI 1230 - Performance Rating of Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Multi-Split Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment 2021.

C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

D. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems 2019, with All Amendments and Errata.

E. ASHRAE Std 34 - Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants 2019.

F. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. ASHRAE Std 135 - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks 2020, with Errata and Amendments (2022).

H. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products Current Edition.

I. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

K. UL 1995 - Heating and Cooling Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Pre-Bid Submittals: For proposed substitute systems/products, as defined in PART 2, and alternate systems/products, as defined above, proposer shall submit all data described in this article, under the terms given for substitutions stated in PART 2.

C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard data sheets showing the following for each item of equipment, marked to correlate to equipment item markings indicated in Contract Documents:
   1. Outdoor Units:
      a. Refrigerant Type and Size of Charge.
      b. Output and Input Cooling Capacity: Btu/h (W).
      c. Output and Input Heating Capacity: Btu/h (W).
      d. Operating Temperature Range, Cooling and Heating.
      e. Fan Capacity: Flow in cfm (L/sec) with respective fan curves.
      f. External Static Pressure (ESP): In-wc (Pa).
      g. Sound Pressure Level: dB(A).
      h. Electrical Data: Complete including motor size.
      i. Maximum number of indoor units that can be served.
      j. Maximum refrigerant piping run from outdoor unit to indoor unit(s).
      k. Maximum height difference between outdoor unit to Indoor unit(s), both above and below.
   2. Indoor Units:
      a. Output and Input Cooling Capacity: Btu/h (W).
      b. Output and Input Heating Capacity: Btu/h (W).
      c. Fan Capacity: Flow in cfm (L/sec) with respective fan curves.
      d. External Static Pressure (ESP): In-wc (Pa).
      e. Electrical Data: Complete including motor size.
      f. Maximum Lift of Built-in Condensate Pump.
   3. Control Panels: Complete data of controllers, input-output points, and zones.

D. Shop Drawings: Installation drawings custom-made for this project; include as-designed HVAC layouts, locations of equipment items, refrigerant piping sizes and locations, condensate piping sizes and locations, remote sensing devices, control components, electrical connections, control wiring connections. Include:
   1. Detailed piping diagrams, with branch balancing devices.
   2. Condensate piping routing, size, and pump connections.
   3. Detailed power wiring diagrams.
   4. Detailed control wiring diagrams.
   5. Locations of required access through fixed construction.
   6. Drawings required by manufacturer.

E. Design Data:
   1. Provide design calculations showing that system will achieve performance specified.
   2. Provide design data with respective calculations for respective climate zone in accordance with ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P, ASHRAE Std 15, and ASHRAE Std 34.

F. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit manufacturer's product data on refrigerant used, showing compliance with specified requirements.

G. Operating and Maintenance Data:
   1. Manufacturer's complete standard instructions for each unit of equipment and control panel.
   2. Custom-prepared system operation, troubleshooting, and maintenance instructions and recommendations.
   3. Identification of replaceable parts and local source of supply.

H. Warranty: Executed warranty, made out in Owner's name.

I. Specimen Warranty: Copy of manufacturer's warranties.

J. Project Record Documents: Record the following:
   1. As-installed routing of refrigerant piping and condensate piping.
   2. Locations of access panels.
   3. Locations of control panels.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. Company that has been manufacturing variable refrigerant volume heat pump equipment for at least 5 years.
   2. Company that provides system design software to installers.

B. Installer Qualifications: Trained and approved by manufacturer of equipment.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle equipment and refrigerant piping according to manufacturer's recommendations.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Compressors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for 6 years from date of installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Daikin; _____: www.daikinac.com/#sle.

B. Substitutions: Systems designed and manufactured by other manufacturers will be considered by Owner under the terms described for substitutions with the following exceptions:
   1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Substitution requests will be considered only if received at least 10 days prior to the bid date.
   3. Substitution requests will be considered only if submitted data meets or exceed requirements listed in this section.
   4. Contractor (not equipment supplier) shall certify that the use of the substitute system and equipment will not require changes to other work or re-design by Engineer/Architect.
   5. Do not assume substitution has been accepted until formal written notice has been issued by Engineer/Architect.

2.02 VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW SYSTEM

A. Minimum System Requirements:
   1. System Testing, Capacity Rating, and Performance:
      a. AHRI 1230 when cooling capacity is equal or greater than 65,000 Btu/h (19 kWh).
      b. AHRI 210/240 when cooling capacity is below 65,000 Btu/h (19 kWh).
   2. Safety Certification: Bear UL 1995 tested and ITS (DIR) listed certification label.
   3. Outdoor Units: Furnish installation and surface support hardware products in accordance with ASCE 7 for wind restraint.

B. System Design and Installation Considerations:
   1. Conditioned spaces and zones are indicated on drawings.
   2. Outside unit locations are indicated on drawings.
   3. Indoor unit locations are indicated on drawings.
   4. Required equipment unit capacities are indicated on drawings.
   5. Refrigerant piping sizes are not indicated on drawings.
   6. Condensate piping to nearest drain is indicated on drawings.
   7. Provide calculations showing ASHRAE Std 15 guideline compliance.

2.03 AIR-SOURCE OUTDOOR UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Air Conditioner, Cooling Outdoor Units:
   2. Heat Pump, Cooling or Heating Outdoor Units:
      a. Daikin; _____: www.daikinac.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Air Conditioning Type:
   1. DX refrigeration unit piped to one or more compatible indoor units either directly or indirectly through one or more intermediate refrigeration branch units.

C. Unit Cabinet:
   1. Capable of being installed with wiring and piping to the left, right, rear or bottom.
   2. Designed to allow side-by-side installation with minimum spacing and vibration isolation.
   3. Weatherproof and corrosion resistant; rust-proofed mild steel panels coated with baked enamel finish.
   4. Sound Pressure Level: 55 dB measured at 3 feet (one meter) from front of unit.

D. Heat Sink Side:
   1. Condenser Fans:
      a. Provide minimum of 2 fans for each condenser within the outdoor unit.
      b. Minimum External Static Pressure: Factory set at 0.12 in-wc (30 Pa).
      c. Fan Type: Vertical discharging, direct-driven propeller type with variable speed operation using DC-controlled ECM motors mechanically connected using permanently lubricated bearings having whole assembly protected with fan guards.
   2. Condenser Coils:
      a. Hi-X seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form mechanical bond; waffle louver fin and rifled bore tube design to ensure high efficiency performance.
      b. Corrosion Protection: Fins coated with anticorrosion acrylic resin and hydrophilic film type E1; pipe plates coated with polyester powder coating of 2.0 to 3.0 microns thickness.

E. Refrigeration Side:
   1. Factory assembled and wired with instrumentation, switches, and controller(s) to handle unit specifics with direct coordination of remote controller(s) from indoor unit(s).
   2. Refrigeration Circuit: ECM driven dual scroll compressors, fans, condenser heat sink coil, expansion valves, solenoid valves, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shutoff valves, oil separators, service ports, and refrigerant regulator.
   3. Refrigerant: R-410a factory charged. Controller to alarm when charge is below capacity.
   4. Variable Volume Control: Modulate compressed refrigerant capacity automatically to maintain constant suction and condensing pressures under varying refrigerant volume required to handle remote loads. Include defrost control.
   5. Provide refrigerant subcooling to ensure the liquid refrigerant does not flash when supplying to use indoor units.
   6. Capable of heating operation at low end of operating range as specified, without additional low ambient controls or auxiliary heat source; during heating operation, reverse cycle, oil return, or defrost is not permitted due to potential reduction in space temperature.
   7. Power Failure Mode: Automatically restarts operation after power failure without loss of programmed settings.
   8. Safety Devices: High pressure sensor with cut-out switch, low pressure sensor with cut-out switch, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, overcurrent protection for the inverter and antirecycling timers.
   9. Oil Recovery Cycle: Automatic, occurring 2 hours after start of operation and then every 8 hours of operation; maintain continuous heating during oil return operation.

F. Local Controls:
   1. Include factory-wired instruments, sensors, switches, and safeties for unit control.
   2. Configured to coordinate internal unit operation with remote indoor units and with built-in capacity to coordinate other manifolded outdoor units and remote refrigerant branch unit(s).
   3. Include screen and button interface to setup operating schedules, setpoints, alarms, and remote unit setpoint coordination. Also used for system troubleshooting.
   4. Self diagnostic, auto-check functions to detect malfunctions and display the type and location.

G. Provide I-Touch Manger centralized control system. Coordinate location onsite with enginner/architect.

H. Power:
   1. Electrical Requirement: 208 to 230 VAC, 3-phase, 60 Hz.
   2. Outdoor Mounted: Provide fused NEMA 250 Type 4X disconnect switch.

2.04 REFRIGERANT PIPING

A. Two-Pipe Run: Provide low-pressure vapor and high-pressure vapor gas pipes for each indoor unit selected for seasonal heating or cooling service.

B. Three-Pipe Run: Provide low-pressure vapor, high-pressure vapor gas, and liquid pipes for each indoor unit selected for off-season heating and cooling changeover service.

C. Refrigerant Flow Balancing: Provide refrigerant piping joints and headers specifically designed to ensure proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance; T-style joints are prohibited.

2.05 REFRIGERANT BRANCH UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Daikin; _____: www.daikinac.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Outdoor unit interface to handle two or more indoor units required to do automatic off-season heating and cooling changeover.

C. Concealed box consisting internally-piped refrigeration loops, subcooling heat exchanger, and other devices coordinated by electronic valves to facilitate off-season load management between outdoor and indoor units.

D. Minimum Requirements:
   1. Control direction of refrigerant flow using electronic expansion valves; use of solenoid valves for changeover and pressure equalization is not permitted due to refrigerant noise; use of multi-port branch selector boxes is not permitted unless spare ports are provided for redundancy.
   2. Provide one electronic expansion valve for each downstream indoor unit served except when multiple indoor units are connected, provide balancing joints in downstream piping to keep total capacity within branch unit capacity.
   3. Energize subcooling heat exchanger during simultaneous heating and cooling service.
   4. Casing: Galvanized steel sheet with flame and heat resistant foamed polyethylene sound and thermal insulation.
   5. Refrigerant Connections: Braze type.
   6. Condensate Drainage: Provide unit that does not require condensate drainage.

2.06 INDOOR UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. 3 by 3 ft (0.9 by 0.9 m), 4-way, Ceiling-Recessed Cassette, Indoor Units:
      a. Daikin AC; _____: www.daikinac.com/#sle.

b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2. 2 by 2 ft (0.6 by 0.6 m), 4-way, Ceiling-Recessed Cassette, Indoor Units:
   a. Daikin AC; _____: www.daikinac.com/#sle.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Minimum Unit Requirements:
1. DX Evaporator Coil:
   a. Copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond; waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design; factory tested.
   b. 2-, 3-, or 4-row cross fin design with 14 to 17 fins per inch and flare end-connections.
   c. Provide thermistor on liquid and gas lines wired into local controller.
   d. Refrigerant circuits factory-charged with dehydrated air for field charging.
2. Fan Section:
   a. Variable or three-speed ECM fan with automatic airflow adjustment; external static pressure selectable during commissioning.
   b. Thermally protected, direct-drive motor with statically and dynamically balanced fan blades.
   c. Minimum-adjustable external static pressure 0.32 in-wc (80 Pa); provide for mounting of field-installed ducts.
3. Local Unit Controls:
   a. Temperature Control: Return air control using thermistor tied to computerized Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) control of superheat.
   b. Temperature Zones:
      1) Single Indoor Unit: Set served space(s) as the local temperature zone.
      2) Multiple Indoor Units: For large zones, group and coordinate related indoor units with served spaces as the local temperature zone with each indoor unit as sub-zone.
4. Return Air Filter:
5. Condensate:
   a. Built-in condensate drain pan with PVC drain connection for drainage.
   b. Units With Built-In Condensate Pumps: Provide condensate safety shutoff and alarm.
   c. Units Without Built-In Condensate Pump: Provide built-in condensate float switch and wiring connections.
6. Cabinet Insulation: Sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.

C. Ceiling-Recessed Cassette, Indoor Units:
1. Ceiling mount, 4-way, 2-way, or 1-way supply air flow units with central return air grill, DX coil, tubed drain pan, and built-in controls with thermostat remotely coordinated by outdoor air unit to maintain local air temperature setpoint.
2. Cabinet Height: Maximum of 10 inches (250 mm) above face of ceiling.
3. Exposed Housing: White, impact resistant, with washable decoration panel.
4. Supply Airflow Adjustment:
   a. Horizontally and vertically adjustable dampers with electronic actuators.
   b. Four-way distribution field-modifiable to 3-way and 2-way airflow.
   c. Three auto-swing positions, including standard, draft prevention and ceiling stain prevention.
5. Return Air Filter: Manufacturer's standard.
6. Sound Pressure Range: Between 28 to 33 dB(A) at low speed measured at 5 feet (1.5 m) below the unit.
7. Fan: Direct-drive turbo type, with motor output range of 1/16 to 1/8 hp (45 to 90 W).
8. Condensate Pump: Built-in with minimum lift of 21 inches (533 mm).
9. Fresh Air Intake: Provide side-mounted outdoor air intake duct connection.

D. Ceiling-Concealed Ducted Indoor Units:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Low Static, Ceiling-Concealed Ducted Indoor Units:
         1) Daikin; _____: www.daikinac.com/#sle.
         2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
      b. Mid Static, Ceiling-Concealed Ducted Indoor Units:
         1) Daikin; _____: www.daikinac.com/#sle.
         2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
      c. High Static, Ceiling-Concealed Ducted Indoor Units:
         1) Daikin; _____: www.daikinac.com/#sle.
         2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Type: Ducted unit with DX coil, tubed drain pan, and built-in controls with thermostat remotely coordinated by outdoor air unit to maintain local air temperature setpoint.
   3. Ducted horizontal discharge and side or back-end return; galvanized steel cabinet.
   4. Variable or three-speed ECM fan with automatic airflow adjustment; external static pressure selectable during commissioning.
   5. Return Air Filter: Manufacturer's standard.
   6. Sound Pressure: Measured at low speed at 5 feet (1.5 m) below unit.
   7. Provide external static pressure switch adjustable for high efficiency filter operation
   8. Condensate Pump: Built-in, with lift of 9 inches (229 mm), minimum.
   9. Switchbox accessible from side or bottom.
   10. Fresh Air Intake: Provide side-mounted outdoor air intake duct connection.

E. Wall Mounted, Indoor Units:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Daikin; _____: www.daikinac.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. DX coil, tubed drain pan, and built-in controls with thermostat remotely coordinated by outdoor air unit to maintain local air temperature setpoint.
   3. Variable or three-speed ECM cross-flow fan with automatic airflow adjustment; external static pressure selectable during commissioning.
   4. Return Air Filter: Manufacturer's standard.
   5. Provide exposed unit casing with removable front grille; foamed polystyrene and polyethylene sound insulation; wall mounting plate; polystyrene condensate drain pan.
   6. Airflow Control: Auto-swing louver that closes automatically when unit stops; five (5) steps of discharge angle, set using remote controller; upon restart, discharge angle defaults to same angle as previous operation.
   7. Sound Pressure Range: Measured at low speed at 3.3 feet (1 m) below and away from unit.
   8. Condensate Pump: Built-in, concealed.
   9. Condensate Drain Connection: Back, with piping concealed in wall.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that required electrical services have been installed and are in the proper locations prior to starting installation.

B. Verify that condensate piping has been installed and is in the proper location prior to starting installation.

C. Notify Engineer/Architect if conditions for installation are unsatisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install refrigerant piping in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform wiring in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electric Code (NEC).

D. Coordinate with installers of systems and equipment connecting to this system.

E. Refrigerant Piping: See Section 232300 with Section 230719 for insulation, and Section 230529 for hangers and supports unless following specific manufacturer recommendations.

F. Connect indoor units to condensate piping.

G. Install refrigerant leak detection and alarm system in occupied spaces; see Section 284400.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer's field representative to inspect installation prior to startup.

3.04 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to perform system startup.

B. Prepare and start equipment and system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.

3.05 CLEANING

A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Clean exposed components of dirt, finger marks, and other disfigurements.

3.06 COMMISSIONING

A. See Section 019113 - General Commissioning Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Execute mechanical system commissioning as indicated on Section 230800.

C. Replace components not functioning properly.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional submittals.

B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training for additional requirements.

C. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

D. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
   1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
   2. Conduct walking tour of project.
   3. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

E. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
   2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
   3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
   4. Location: At project site.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed components from subsequent construction operations.

B. Replace exposed components broken or otherwise damaged beyond repair.

3.09 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide a separate maintenance contract for specified maintenance service.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260010
BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. This section is an extension of the General Requirements and certain items of a common or administrative nature that pertain to all electrical work.

B. The work of this section consists of furnishing materials, equipment, constant competent supervision, special tools, test equipment, technicians, and labor necessary for installation of a complete working electrical system as indicated herein and on the Drawings.

C. The work shall include but not necessarily be limited to the following:
   1. Temporary electrical service for construction.
   2. All Electrical Construction.

D. Power System for HVAC

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The electrical installation shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the National Electrical Code (NEC). Notify Architect/Engineer of conflicts before performance.

B. Electrical material shall be built and tested in accordance with the applicable standards of the (NEMA), (ANSI), (ASTM), and (IEEE).

C. Electrical materials shall be new and unused and shall be listed and labeled for the service intended by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., where such labeling service is available.

1.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Permits: Obtain and pay for all necessary permits, inspections, connection charges, fees, insurance, bond, licenses, and comply with all governing laws, ordinances, rules and regulations.

B. Certificates of Inspection: Upon completion and before the date of substantial completion of each designated Phase, furnish a certificate of inspection issued by Ingalls to the effect that the installation is in full conformity with all Ingalls requirements.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of all work with other disciplines.

B. Arrange work in a neat, well organized manner with exposed conduit and similar services running parallel with primary lines of the building construction, high as possible with a minimum of 8'-0" overhead clearance or as directed by the Engineer.

C. Where the method of installation is not certain, ask for details. Lack of details, not requested, will not be an excuse for improper installation, and any such work must be corrected at contractor’s cost.

D. Coordination Drawings: For locations where several elements of electrical or combined mechanical and electrical work must be sequenced and positioned with precision in order to fit into the available space, prepare coordination drawings showing the actual physical dimensions (at accurate scale, minimum 1/4") required for the installation. Prepare and submit coordination drawings prior to purchase-fabrication-installation of any of the elements involved in the coordination.

E. All Bidders shall be responsible to insure that equipment selected, switchboards, panel boards, etc., fit in spaces selected, along with NEC compliance. If standard equipment does not fit, Contractor shall be required to utilize custom equipment as required.

1.05 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Contract Documents (Drawings and Specifications) are intended to convey the scope of work and indicate general arrangements of equipment, fixtures and piping, and approximate sizes and locations of equipment and outlets. Follow these documents in laying out the work, check all Drawings to become familiar with all conditions affecting the work, and verify spaces in which the work will be installed.

B. The contractor shall fully coordinate installation of electrical system with other disciplines. The Drawings show approximate locations only of selected feeders, branch circuits, outlets, etc., except where specific routing or dimensions are indicated. The Engineer reserves the right to make reasonable changes in locations indicated before roughing-in without additional cost to the Owner.
   1. Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting Division 26 work and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing fittings, bends, junction boxes, pull boxes, access panels, and accessories required to meet such conditions.
   2. These Specifications, together with the accompanying Drawings, contemplate apparatus fully erected, and in satisfactory operating condition with the Contractor furnishing and installing everything that may be necessary to complete the job.
   3. Contractor shall install circuits, breakers, equipment, etc. as indicated and label the above as noted. Contractor shall not deviate from equipment/circuit identification unless approved by Owner/Engineer.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:
   1. Listed below are shop drawings required for transmittal. Refer to Phasing Plan for scheduling of submittal. No time delays will be allowed for failure to be so informed.
      a. Lamps
      b. Raceways
      c. Connectors
      d. Safety Switches
      e. Fuses
      f. Circuit Breakers
      g. Wiring Devices
      h. Motor Controls
      i. Panel boards
      j. Conductors
   2. Further descriptions or information required with shop drawings shall be included with the description of materials specified herein as follows:
      a. Grounding Products: Include a complete grounding system diagram with materials and ground conductor sizes.
      b. Miscellaneous Electrical Controls and Control Wiring: Include control wiring diagrams for all miscellaneous electrical controls.
      c. Housekeeping Pads: Include location and dimensions of housekeeping pads, including blockouts and anchor bolts.
   3. Firestops: Include all firestop materials for the project, indicating intended use and UL fire rating where applicable.
      a. Provide “SpecSeal” products or equal. Provide SSB series firestop pillows (or equal) around the cable tray where cable trays make penetration in the walls, etc. Provide “LC150” series sealant (or equal) to seal the penetrations made by conduits.
   4. Contractor prepared, new, detailed, dimensioned shop Drawings for the installation of the work in the electrical equipment rooms areas shall be prepared and submitted for review. In preparing shop Drawings, establish lines and levels for the work specfied and check the drawings to avoid interference with structural features an the work of other trades.

Immediately call ot the attention of the Engineering in writing any interferences for clarification.

5. Corrections or comments made on shop Drawings during the review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the contract documents. Review of shop Drawings shall not permit any deviation from Drawings and Specifications. Shop Drawings must be accompanied by signed statement from contractor, stating that he has reviewed the submittal and checked it for compliance. Contractor shall make note on the submittals if they deviate from the contract documents.
6. Contractor shall provide products as specified if submittals for review of materials are not received within thirty (30) days after award of the Contract.

1.07 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Visit the site before bidding to become familiar with conditions under which the work will be performed.

B. No additional compensation will be allowed for failure to be so informed.

1.08 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Do all cutting, patching, fitting, and all other work that may be required to make the several parts come together and fit.

B. Provide, everything required for the work or to conceal any of the work, in any part of the structure.

C. Fireproofing:
1. Plastic sleeves/pipe shall not be used within the building when penetrating a fire-resistant-rated wall, ceiling, partition, or floor.

1.09 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Upon completion of the project, provide a complete set of detailed electronic as-built drawings in AutoCAD 2005 format with all information required. Contractor shall also produce (2) sets of as-built drawings with modifications to construction documents in red ink. Contractor shall maintain a current set of as-built drawings on site at all times. As-built drawings shall include, but not be limited to detailed dimensions of all conduits, ductbank, etc. install in slab or below grade.

B. Equipment Manuals:
1. Before the date of substantial completion, Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer three (3) bound sets of descriptive, dimensional and parts data on all major items of electrical equipment and material including those items listed above under "Shop Drawings:".

1.10 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. Except where longer periods of warranty are specified, guarantee all labor and materials for a period of twelve (12) months from the date of substantial completion of the particular phase of the work. Repair all defective materials and work; replace with new materials and/or equipment, any material and/or equipment failing to give satisfactory service.

B. During the period of guarantee, promptly correct any defects in equipment, materials or workmanship without cost to the Owner.

C. Guarantee includes equipment capacity and performance ratings specified without excessive noise levels. Any deficiencies in equipment specified shall be promptly corrected.

D. Contractor's warranty shall include an inspection of the system one (1) week before the end of the one (1) year warranty period. Replace or repair any items found to be defective at this time.

1.11 TESTS AND BALANCING

A. At such times as the Engineer directs, conduct operating tests to demonstrate that the electrical systems are installed and will operate properly and in accordance with the requirements of this Specification. Tests shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer's representative.

Furnish instruments and personnel required for such tests.

B. Any work and materials tested and found varying from the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications shall be replaced without additional cost to the Owner.

C. This section does not relieve the Contractor from testing equipment installed under this Division but not listed in this section. Contractor is required to test all equipment, feeders, etc., installed under this Division.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Refer to DIVISION 1 sections for general requirements on products, materials and equipment. Refer to other DIVISION 26 sections for additional requirements.

B. Provide products which are compatible with other products of the electrical work, and with other work requiring interface with the electrical work, including electrical connections and control devices. Determine in advance of purchase that equipment and materials proposed for installation will fit into the confines indicated, leaving adequate clearance as required by applicable codes, and for adjustment, repair, or replacement.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS' NAMEPLATES

A. Each major component of the equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and rating on a plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Visit the building site before bidding to determine existing conditions and assume all responsibility and bear all expenses in allowing for these conditions in the bid.

B. Obtain all necessary permits, pay all legal fees and charges.

C. No work shall be concealed until approved by the engineer and all regulations are adhered to. Provide certificate of completion.

D. Cooperate with other trades in installing work in order that there will be no conflict of space required by conduit, piping, ducts, outlets, etc.

E. Verify dimensions with certified shop Drawings of the materials actually approved and purchased.

3.02 TEMPORARY WIRING, LIGHTING AND POWER AT THE SITE

A. Furnish and install provisions for temporary electrical service and construction light and power during the construction period.

B. Furnish, install, and maintain all temporary service equipment as required until permanent service is installed, switch-over temporary systems to the permanent service when latter is ready for same.

C. Furnish, install, maintain, and switch on and off on all regular work days a complete temporary light system, for the building while under construction.

D. Provide any and/or all relocations of temporary electric facilities as necessary to avoid the permanent installations of all trades.

3.03 WIRING FOR EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS

A. Electrical service for all equipment furnished under this Specification and/or indicated on the Drawings shall be roughed-in and connected under this Section.

B. Electrical work for equipment specified in Division 25 - Mechanical shall be as specified.

C. Electrical work for Performing Arts Theatrical and AV - Electrical Contractor shall refer to the Theatrical and AV drawings for wiring requirements.

D. Raceways, outlets, backboards, cabinets, grounding connections, handholes, underground distribution system, and other roughing-in indicated shall be provided as work of this division for intercom system, telecommunication system, fire alarm system and HVAC Control 120V power (Contractor to provide cable as well).

3.04 WORKMANSHIP

A. Install all materials and electrical components of the work in accordance with instructions of manufacturer following the best modern construction practices and conforming with the Contract Documents. Workmanship shall be first class, in both function and appearance, whether finally concealed or exposed and shall be performed by experienced workmen skilled in the type of work. As practicable, the lines of all components of the system shall be perpendicular or parallel. In general, workmanship shall conform to guidelines set forth in N.E.C.A. manuals.

3.05 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

A. Upon approval of the Engineer mounting heights may be adjusted.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260051
ELECTRICAL RELATED WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Extent of electrical related work required by this section is indicated on Drawings and/or specified in other Division 26 sections.

1.02 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Protect property from damage which might result from excavating and backfilling.

B. Protect persons from injury at excavations by barricades, warnings and illumination.

C. Coordinate excavations with weather conditions, to minimize possibility of washouts, settlements and other damages and hazards.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS TO ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Provide removable access doors of types and sizes needed for access requirements of Electrical Equipment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. Perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered to the depths indicated on the Drawings or as otherwise specified or as required based on field condition. All excavated materials not required or not suitable for backfill shall be removed.

B. Sheeting and shoring shall be done as necessary for the protection of the work and for the safety of personnel.

C. No excavation or trenches shall be cut near or under footings without first consulting the Engineer.

D. Provide uniform circumferential support to lower third of each conduit or pipe. Each conduit or pipe shall be laid true to line and grade to prevent sudden offset to flow line. As work progresses, interior of conduit or pipe shall be cleared of dirt and superfluous materials of every description.

E. Provide proper supporting material as required based on field condition.
   1. Trenches for utilities shall be of a depth that will provide the following minimum depth of cover from existing grade or from indicated finish grade, whichever is lower, unless otherwise specifically shown:
      a. 30-Inch Minimum Cover - Electrical Conduits/Cables over 600 volts
      b. 24-inch Minimum (See NEC 300-5) - Electrical Cables/Conduits under 600 volts.
   2. Backfill shall be installed in layers 6" deep, adequately wetted and tamped using materials as noted above. Refer to Division 2 for compaction densities.
   3. Restore all hard finished surfaces such as roadways, sidewalks, grass, shrubbery, etc., removed for installation of utilities (and not shown on Drawings or specified to be reworked under other sections of the work) to their original condition. Restore to near original condition acceptable to Architect/Engineer.
   4. Carefully plan all work to avoid existing utilities and other interferences. The Drawings do not indicate all existing underground utilities. Existing utility lines to be retained that are shown on the Drawings or the locations of which are made known to the Contractor prior to excavation, as well as all utility lines uncovered during excavation operations, shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling and, if damaged, shall be repaired by Contractor at his expense. Prior to doing any excavation with power tools, carefully investigate and locate any exiting conduit, pipes, and other lines.

3.02 FOUNDATIONS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide concrete pedestals, bases, pads, curbs, anchor blocks, anchor bolts, slab inserts, hangers channels, cradles, saddles, etc. for installation of floor mounted equipment.

B. Concrete pads for floor mounted electrical equipment shall be 3.5 inches high, unless otherwise indicated, poured integral with the floor slab wherever practical. Wherever integral slab poured pads are not practicable, construct 3.5 inch high housekeeping pads, reinforced with No. 3 steel wire mesh 6 X 6 inches, fastened to structural slabs with 1/2 inch diameter bolts embedded in structural slabs with expansion bolts at all corners (inset 3 inches) and no further apart than 18 inches. Score structural slab thoroughly to assure concrete bonding between structural slab and housekeeping pad. Construct in full accordance with "concrete" specifications for 2500 psi minimum compressive strength. Finish tops of housekeeping pads smooth and level within 1 percent of span. Pads shall be extended at least 4" (10 cm) beyond the equipment outline on all four sides with chamfered edges.

3.03 PAINTING

A. Factory painted equipment shall have finish restored to Manufacturer's finish if scratched or damaged before acceptance or use by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260170
CIRCUIT AND MOTOR DISCONNECTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work of this section consists of providing labor, materials, tools, appliances and miscellaneous accessories associated with the circuit and motor disconnect switch work indicated herein and on Drawings and schedules.

B. Types of circuit and motor disconnect switches in this section include the following:
   1. Equipment disconnects.
   2. Appliance disconnects.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER

A. Square D or approved equal

2.02 FABRICATED SWITCHES

A. Provide Heavy Duty safety switches and the best possible quality which yields the most protection for equipment and personnel for the intended use. If there is conflict between the drawings and the specifications, the contractor shall use the one that yields the most stringent protection requirements.
   1. Fused switches shall include the following:
   2. All fusible switches shall accept Class R fuses and have provision for field installation of U.L. listed rejection feature.
   3. The U.L. listed short circuit rating shall be 100,000 symmetrical amperes when Class R fuses and fuse kits are installed.

B. Type of Enclosure for the Different Locations:
   1. Recess panel board.
   2. NEMA Type 1: Indoor use.
   3. NEMA Type 12/3R: Outdoor use.

C. All switches shall /be listed per U.L. Standard 98; comply with Federal Specifications W-S-865; comply with NEMA KS-1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF CIRCUIT DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Install disconnect switches where indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA, and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

B. Provide and install fuses where applicable and/or shown on the Drawings.

C. Install label nameplate as required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.

B. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.

C. Service entrance cable.

D. Metal-clad cable.

E. Wiring connectors.

F. Electrical tape.

G. Heat shrink tubing.

H. Oxide inhibiting compound.

I. Wire pulling lubricant.

J. Cable ties.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 260505 - Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.

C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.

D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 262100 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conductors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire 2013 (Reapproved 2018).

B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft 2011 (Reapproved 2017).

C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).

D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation 2004 (Reapproved 2020).

E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape 2017.

F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes 2020.

G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

H. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable 2018.

I. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy 2021.

J. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.

K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

L. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 854 - Service-Entrance Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

S. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   3. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F (-10 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions.

When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Engineer/Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.

D. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
   1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
      a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
         1) Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.

D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

H. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.

I. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.

J. Conductor Material:
   1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
   2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

K. Minimum Conductor Size:
   1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet (23 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
         2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
         3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.

L. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

M. Conductor Color Coding:
   1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
   2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.

a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.

3. Color Code:
   a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      1) Phase A: Brown.
      2) Phase B: Orange.
      3) Phase C: Yellow.
      4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
   b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      1) Phase A: Black.
      2) Phase B: Red.
      3) Phase C: Blue.
      4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
   c. 240/120 V High-Leg Delta, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      1) Phase A: Black.
      2) Phase B (High-Leg): Orange.
      3) Phase C: Blue.
      4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
   d. 240/120 V, 1 Phase, 3 Wire System:
      1) Phase A: Black.
      2) Phase B: Red.
      3) Neutral/Grounded: White.
   e. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
   f. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Copper Building Wire:
      a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
      b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
      c. General Cable Technologies Corporation; _____: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
      d. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
      e. Or Approve Equal.

B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
      a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Stranded.
      b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
   2. Control Circuits: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation:
   1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
      a. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.

2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

B. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.

2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

D. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.

E. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.

F. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 260526.

C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use Barrel Crimp Sleeves or Barrel Crimp Sleeves.
2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use Barrel Crimp Sleeves or Barrel Crimp Sleeves.

D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use compression connectors where connectors are required.

E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.

F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for Barrel Crimp connectors.

G. Mechanical or twist on Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Burndy LLC; _____: www.burndy.com/#sle.
b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
d. Or Approved Equal.

H. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Burndy LLC; _____: www.burndy.com/#sle.
b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
d. Or Approved Equal.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:
1. Manufacturers:
a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: www.plymouthrubber.com/#sle.

2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil (0.76 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F (90 degrees C) and short-term 266 degrees F (130 degrees C) overload service.
5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil (3.2 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F (80 degrees C).
6. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
7. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil (2.3 mm).

B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.

C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.

D. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.

E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 and these specifications.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:
1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft (3.0 m) of location indicated.

5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
    a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
    b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
    c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. No conductor shall bear more than eight percent (80%) of its rated ampacity.

D. The system shall be properly grounded and coninuously polarized throughout following the color coding specified.

E. Do not used mechanical means to pull wire No. 8 AWG. or smaller.

F. Type AC or MC cable is not allowed except as allowed in this spec.

G. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

H. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.

I. Installation in Raceway:
1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

J. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

K. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.

L. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
    a. Use listed fittings.
    b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.

M. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each outlet.

N. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) of slack.

O. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

P. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

Q. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.

1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitably remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

R. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.

S. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

T. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.

U. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 260553.

V. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

W. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. prior to energization, test cable and wire for continuity of cicuitry, and also for short circuts.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
1. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.

B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.

C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
   1. Includes oxide inhibiting compound.

B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System 2012.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

C. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings 2022.

D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

B. Shop Drawings:

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

D. Field quality control test reports.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work of this section consist of providing labor, materials, tools, appliances and miscellaneous acccessories associated with grounding of the electrical system as required by and as indicated herein and/or on the drawings.

B. A separate grounding conductor, sized in accordance with NEC Table 250-122 shall be provided in the conduit with the circuit conductors for all feeder and branch circuits. The grounding conductor may be bare or insulated copper; however, if this conductor is insulated, the insulating covering shall be green in color. Where bare copper grounding conductors are used, mark the conductor ends with green tape. Conduit runs shall be increased in size where necessary to accommodate the grounding conductor in addition to circuit conductors. The electrical continuity of all conduit runs shall be verified and corrected where necessary.

C. All electrical equipment enclosures and conductor enclosures shall be grounded. This includes but is not limited to metal raceyways, outlet boxes, cabinets, switch boxes, work stations, motor frames, transformer cases and metallic enclosure for all electrical equipment.

D. Under no circumstances shall netural conductors again be grounded after they have been grounded once at the transformer secondary except at a separately derived system.

E. Panelboards shall be equipped with a neutral bar which is insulated from the enclosure, and a grounding bar which is bonded to the enclosure. The grounding bar shall provide for terminating the green equipment grounding conductors in the panelboard or motor control center cabinets. Neutral busses shall be isolated from ground except at the main bonding jumper.

F. Types of grounding in this section includes the following:
   1. Enclosures
   2. Systems
   3. Equipment

G. Requirements of this section apply to electrical grounding work specified elsewhere in these specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

E. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
   1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with

NFPA 70.

2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
    a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
    b. Metal gas piping.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
    1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
    2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:
    1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
        a. Exceptions:
            1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
    1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
    2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
    3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. The neutral shall be grounded to the grounding electrode system at the service entrance only, and shall be kept isolated from the building grounding system throughout the building. The netural of separately derived systems shall be grounded at one point as specfified herin below.

D. Continuity of the building equipment grounding system shall be maintained throughout the project. Grounding jumpers shall be installed across conduit expansion fittings, all liquid-tight flexible metal and flexible metal conduit, light fixture pigtails in excess of 6' and all other non-electrically continuous raceway fittings.

E. All main grounding conductors shall be stranded copper conductors, sized as shown and/or required, and run in a suitable raceyway. All main grounding conductors shall be continuous without joints or splices over their entire length.

F. Flexible conduit longer than 6' shall not be considered a ground path.

G. Ground all grounding-type receptacles with a separate ground wire.

H. Grounding of all motors or equipment connected to terminal box with flexible conduit shall be made with a separate grounding conductor between motor frame or equipment cabinet and rigid conduit system. Grounding conductor shall be sized in accordance with table 250-122 of the NEC.

I. All grounding conductors shall be amply protected from mechanical injury and shall be supported in an approved manner. Where conductors are located in concrete, they shall be installed in conduit. Where ground conductors enter or emerge from slabs bearing directly on fill or soil, the voids between the conductor and the surrounding conduit shall be filled with compound to provide an effective water seal.

J. Grounding conductors shall be not smaller than #12 AWG. Conductors shall be high conductivity copper, and sizes larger than #12 shall be stranded.

K. Insulated bushings shall be installed on all raceways at transformers, switchboards, motor control centers, dry-type transformers, as well as switches used as service equipment.

L. Install clamp-on connectors only on throughly cleaned metal contact surfaces, to ensure electrical conductivity and circuit integrity.

M. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
   1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
   3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

N. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.

D. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.

B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2023.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2023.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
   4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   5. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems, non-penetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.

B. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

C. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.

D. Installer's Qualification Statement: Include evidence of compliance with specified requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination,

preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Comply with applicable building code.

C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

D. Installer Qualifications for Powder-Actuated Fasteners (when specified): Certified by fastener system manufacturer with current operator's license.

E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. General: Provide supporting devices complying with manufacturer's standard materials, design and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for a complete installation and as herein specified. Where more than one type of device meets indicated requirements, selection is Installer's option.

B. Support: Provide supporting devices of types, sizes and materials as required and having the following construction features:
   1. Clevis Hangers: For supporting 2" rigid metal conduit, galvanized steel with 1/2" diameter hole for round galvanized or stainless steel rod, approximately 54 pounds per 100 units.
   2. Riser Clamps: For supporting 5" rigid metal conduit, galvanized steel with 2 bolts and nuts and 4" ears, approximately 510 pounds per 100 units.
   3. Reducing Couplings: Steel rod reducing coupling, 1/2" x 5/8" galvanized or stainless steel approximately 16 pounds per 100.
   4. C-Clamps: Malleable iron, 1/2" rod size, approximately 70 pounds per 100 units.
   5. I-Beam Clamps: Steel, 1-1/4" x 3/16" stock, 3/8" cross bolt, flange width 2", approximately 52 pounds per 100 units.
   6. One-Hole Conduit Straps: For supporting 3/4" rigid metal conduit, galvanized steel, approximately 7 pounds per 100 units. Include with backing plates.
   7. Two-Hole Conduit Straps: For supporting 3/4" rigid metal conduit, galvanized steel, 3/4" strap width, and 2-1/8" between center of screw holes.
   8. Round Steel Rod: Hot dipped galvanized or Stainless Steel, 1/2" diameter, approximately 67 pounds per 100 feet.
   9. Hexagon Nuts: For 1/2" rod size, galvanized steel, approximately 4 pounds per 100 units.
   10. Offset Conduit Clamps: For supporting 2" rigid metal conduit, steel approximately 200 pounds per 100 units.

C. Anchors: Provide anchors of types, sizes and materials as required and having the following construction features:
   1. Lead Expansion Anchors: 1/2", approximately 38 pounds over 100 units.
   2. Toggle Bolts: Springhead, 3/16" x 4", approximately 5 pounds per 100 units.
   3. Avaliable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering anchors which may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to the following:
      a. Abbeon Cal Inc.
      b. Ackerman Johnson Fastening System Inc.
      c. Elcen Metal Products Co.

d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
e. Josyln Mfg. and Supply Co.
f. McGraw Edison Co.
g. Rawplug Co. Inc.
h. Star Expansion Bolt Co.

D. U-Channel Strut System:
1. Provide U-Channel strut system for supporting electrical equipment, 16-gage hot dip galvanized steel or stainless steel, of types and sizes required: construct with 9/16" diameter holes, 8" on center on top surface, and with the following fittings which mate and match with U-channel:
a. Fixture Hangers
b. Channel Hangers
c. End caps
d. Beam clamps
e. Wiring stud
f. Thinwall conduit clamps
g. Rigid conduit clamps
h. Conduit hangers
i. U-bolts
2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering channel system which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. B-Line System, Inc.
b. Elcen metal Products Co.
c. Greenfield Mfg Co., Inc.
d. Midland-Ross Corp.
e. Power-Strut Div., Van Huffel Tube Corp.
f. Unistrut Div, GTE Products Corp.

E. General Requirements:
1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
3. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
4. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

F. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.

2.02 FABRICATED SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Pipe Sleeves: Provide pipe sleeves of one of the following:
1. Sheet-Metal: Fabricate from galvanized sheet metal round tube closed with snaplock joint, welded spiral seams, or welded longitudinal joint. Fabricate from the following gages: 3" and smaller, 20 gage,; 4" or 6", 16 gage; over 6", 14 gage.
2. Steel-Pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe; remove burrs.
3. Iron-Pipe: Fabricate from cast-iron or ductile-iron pipe; remove burrs.
4. Plastic-Pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 80 PVC plastic pipe; remove burrs.

B. Sleeve Seals: Provide Lead and Oakum sleeve seals, caulked between sleeve and pipe for sleeves located in foundation walls below grade or in exterior walls.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer/Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer/Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
   4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

I. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

J. Remove temporary supports.

K. Tighten sleeve seal nuts until sealing grommets have expanded to form a watertight seal.

L. Coordinate all conduit penetrations into the building from the exterior with Division 1.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

B. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).

C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).

D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

E. Underground PVC Conduit (PVC)

F. Conduit fittings.

G. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
   1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.

C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 262100 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conduits.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC) 2020.

B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S) 2020.

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

D. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT) 2020.

E. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.

5. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

C. Shop Drawings:
1. Indicate proposed arrangement for conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs, where permitted.
2. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits 3/4" trade size and larger, conduits 3/4" trade size and larger, and conduits 3/4" trade size and larger.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:
1. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use Rigid PVC Conduit
2. Where rigid pvc conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
3. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.

D. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

E. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

G. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

H. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

I. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

J. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

K. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.
   1. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).

L. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
   1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
   2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
   3. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m) unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Motors.

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling a mandrel through them.

B. Electrical Service Conduits: Also comply with Section 262100.

C. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.

D. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

E. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

F. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
   2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
   3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.

G. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
   2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
   3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
   4. Or Approved Equal.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
      d. Or Approved Equal.
   2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.04 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

B. Fittings:

1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.05 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

B. Fittings:
1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.06 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit; _____: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries; _____: www.wheatland.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil (0.51 mm).

B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.

C. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force (890 N).

D. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.

E. Modular Seals for Conduit Penetrations: Rated for minimum of 40 psig; Suitable for the conduits to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

D. Methods of Installation:
   1. Cut conduits straight, properly ream, and cut threads for heavy wall conduit deep and clean.
   2. Field-bend conduit with benders designed for purpose so as not to distort nor vary internal diameter.
   3. Size conduits for fill of 40% or less per Chapter 9 tables of NEC, Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4".
   4. Conduits when entering watertight enclosures shall be secured with a myers hub.
   5. Fasten conduit terminations in sheet metal enclosures by 2 locknuts, and terminate with bushing. Install locknuts inside and outside enclosure.
   6. Install conduits as not to damage or run through structural members.
   7. Test every conduit run installed with ball mandrel. Clear and restore/repair and conduit which rejects ball mandrel.
   8. Provide permanent plastic tags at each end of embedded conduit run stating what the conduit is serving and where it is served from including the location.
   9. Label all junction boxes (larger than 6" x 6"); pull boxes, wireways with engraved plastic nameplates.
   10. Run all underground condit under the slab in the dirt and hunt from the slab except for miscellaneous 3/4" conduits which may be run in the slab (with approval from Structural Engineer) if the below stated conditions are met. The depth shall vary as required to avoid underground plumbing. Run in slab when turning up. Hang conduit to slab with stainless steel rods looped around conduit with stainless steel washer to keep loop closed on one end; the other end is to have a 90 degree bend set into slab or looped around reinforcing rods. Use 1/4" diameter rod for conduit up to 2", 3/8" diameter for conduit 2 1/2" or greater in diameter. Space supports no greater than 4' apart, or as required by the National Electrical Code and local codes.
   11. Install underground conduits minimum of 24" below finished grade. Use 36" radius long fittings only.
   12. Exposed Conduits:
      a. Install exposed conduits and extensions from concealed conduit systems neatly, parallel with, or at right angles to walls of the building.

E. Conduit Routing:
   1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
   3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
   4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Electrical rooms.
      b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
      c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
   5. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
   6. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
   7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet (46 m) between pull points.
   8. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
   9. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
   10. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) between conduits and piping for other systems.
   11. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches (300 mm) between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:

a. Heaters.
b. Hot water piping.
c. Flues.

12. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.

F. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

G. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
7. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

H. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

I. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

J. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.

2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

K. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), including those used as junction and pull boxes.

B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm).

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.

C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
   1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
   2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.

F. Section 260533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems:

G. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

H. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices:
   1. Wall plates.
   2. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.

C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.

D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).

E. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).

F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
   4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
   5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
   7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
   8. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
10. Nonmetallic Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2, and list and label as complying with UL 514C.
11. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
12. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
13. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
14. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.
15. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products; _____: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
    c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products; _____: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
    d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co; _____: www.emerson.com/#sle.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    f. Or Approved Equal.

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 12 painted steel.
    b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
    a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
    a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.

b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
c. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.

5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
6. Manufacturers:
   a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
   b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle.
   c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle.

D. Boxes and Enclosures for Integrated Power, Data, and Audio/Video: Size and configuration as indicated or as required with partitions to separate services; field-connected gangable boxes may be used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.

H. Round boxes are not acceptable where conduit must enter box through side of box.

I. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed.

J. Box Locations:
1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 083100 as required where approved by the Architect.
2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
   a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 262726.
4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches (150 mm) horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
8. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
   a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches (610 mm) separation where wall is constructed with individual

noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.

b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches (0.0103 sq m) or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches (0.0645 sq m) for any 100 square feet (9.29 sq m) of wall area.

9. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 260533.13.

K. Box Supports:
1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.

L. Install boxes plumb and level.

M. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or does not project beyond finished surface.
2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at the edge of the box.

N. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

O. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

P. Close unused box openings.

Q. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

R. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

S. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exposed conduit color banding

B. Cable/Conductor Identification

C. Operation Instructions and Warnings

D. Danger Signs

E. Equipment/System Identification Signs

F. Voltage markers.

G. Floor marking tape.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).

B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace 2024.

E. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
   2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 70E

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard products of catergories and types required for each application. Where more than single type is specified for an application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single slelection for each application.

B. Color-Coded Conduit Markers: Provide manufacturer's standard pre-printed, flexible or semi-rigid, permanent, plastic-sheet conduit markers. Except as otherwise indicated, provide lettering which indicates voltage of conductor(s) in conduit. Unless otherwise indicated or required by governing regulations, provide orange markers with black letters.

C. Arc Fault Stickers: Contractor shall provide and install all arc fault stickers as required by NFPA 70E. Contractor shall provide all fault current studies necessary to provide appropriate stickers on all equipment.

D. Cable/Conductor Identification Bands: Provide manufacturer's standard vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive cable/conductor wire markers or wrap-around type, numbered to show circuit identification.

E. Self-adhesive Plastic Signs: Provide manufacturer's standard, self-adhesive or pressure-sensitive, pre-printed, flexible vinyl signs for operational instructions or warnings, of sizes suitable for application areas and adequate for visibility. Unless otherwise indicated or required by governing regulations, provide orange signs with black lettering.

F. Danger Signs: Provide Manufacturer's standard "Danger" signs of baked enamel finish on 20-gage steel, of standard red, black, and white graphics for adequate vision (as examples: "High Voltage", "Keep Away", "Buried Cable", "Do Not Touch Switch").

G. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: Provide engraved stock melamine plastic-laminate, complying with FS L-P-387 in sizes and thicknessess indicated.
   1. Thickness: 1/16", for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8" length, 1/8" for larger units.
   2. Fastners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws, except contact-type permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate substrate.

H. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

2.02 LETTERING AND GRAPHICS

A. Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in electrical identification work with corresponding designations shown or specified for schedule. Provide numbers, lettering and wording as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by manufacturers or as required for proper identification and operation/maintenance of electrical system and equipment.

B. Identification for Equipment:
   1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
      a. Panelboards:
         1) Identify ampere rating.
         2) Identify voltage and phase.
         3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
         4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
         5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces.
   2. Service Equipment:

a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
3. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
4. Use identification nameplate to identify equipment utilizing series ratings, where permitted, in accordance with NFPA 70.
5. Use identification nameplate to identify switchboards and panelboards utilizing a high leg delta system in accordance with NFPA 70.
6. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
7. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
8. Use field-painted floor markings, floor marking tape, or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances.
   a. Field-Painted Floor Markings: Alternating black and white stripes, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, painted in accordance with Section 099123 and 099113.
9. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
   a. Service equipment.
   b. Motor control centers.
   c. Elevator control panels.
10. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Comply with Section 260573.
11. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.

C. Identification for Raceways:
1. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
2. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.

D. Identification for Devices:
1. Use engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.

2.03 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.

B. Minimum Size:
1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).

C. Legend:
1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.

D. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

A. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches (152 mm) wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil (0.1 mm).

C. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.

D. Color:

2.05 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlaminate, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. General Installation Requirements:
   1. Coordination: Where identification to be applied to surfaces which require finish, install identification after completion of painting.
   2. Regulations: Comply with governing regulations and requests of governing authorities for identification of electrical work.

C. Conduit Identification:
   1. General: Apply color-coded identification on electrical conduit in a manner similar to piping identification. Except as otherwise indicated, use a color that matches surroundings as coded color for conduit.

D. Cable/Conductor Identification:
   1. Apply cable/conductor identification on each box/enclosure/cabinet where wires are present, match identification with marking system used in panelboards, shop drawings, contract documents, and similar previously established identification for project electrical work.
   2. All conductors shall be clearly and permanently identified, and color coded per NEC.
   3. All control circuit and instrument circuit terminations shall be identified. For conductors #6 and smaller, conductor color-coding shall be color insulation. For conductor color coding of work larger than #6, use self-adhesive wrap around tape markers. Use markers for all panelboards, boxes, outlets, switches, circuit breakers and control centers.
   4. Operational Instructions and Warnings: Wherever reasonably required to ensure safe and efficient operation and maintenance of electrical and other related systems, and equipment, including prevention of misuse of electrical facilities by unauthorized personnel, install self-adhesive plastic signs or similar equivalent identification, instructions or warnings on switches, outlets and other control devices and covers of electrical enclosures.

E. Equipment/System Identification:
   1. Install engraved plastic-laminate sign on each major unit of electrical equipment in the building unless unit is specified with its own self-explanatory identification.
   2. Provide text matching terminology and numbering of the contract documents and shop drawings. Provide signs for the following categories of electrical work:
      a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets and enclosures
      b. Access panel/doors to electrical facilities
      c. Major electrical substation and switchboard
      d. Disconnect/safety switches
      e. Telecommunications switching equipment
      f. Fire Alarm Master Station

4.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.

B. Receptacles.

C. Wall plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.

B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section {\id\#874} - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for 2014h, with Amendments (2017).

B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification) 2014g, with Amendment (2017).

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.

E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).

F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications 2021.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
   4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
   5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
   6. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

B. Field Quality Control Test Reports.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Provide factory-fabricated wiring devices, in types, colors, and electrical ratings for applications indicated and compllying with NEMA stds. Pub. No. WD or as required. Unless otherwise noted device cover plates shall be high abuse nylon or stainless steel in industrial locations.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.

B. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

2.03 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wiring Devices Installed in Finished Spaces: White with stainless steel wall plate.

C. Wiring Devices Installed in Unfinished Spaces: White with stainless steel wall plate.

D. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: White with specified weatherproof cover.

2.04 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
2. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
3. Or Approved Equal.

B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20and where applicable FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.

1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.05 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated; _____: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: www.lutron.com/#sle.
4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498and where applicable FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

C. Convenience Receptacles:
1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
2. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
3. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

D. GFCI Receptacles:
1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

2.06 WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; _____: www.lutron.com/#sle.
4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
5. Or Approved Equal.

B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
2. Size: Standard; _____.
3. Screws: Metal with tamper-resistant heads finished to match wall plate finish.

C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.

D. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.

E. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

D. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

E. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

G. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

H. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

I. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

J. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

K. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Prior to energizing circuitry, test wiring devices for electtrical continuity and proper polarity connections. After energizing circuitry, test wiring devices to demonstrate compliance with requirements.

C. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

APPENDIX A – FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECT REQUIREMENTS & ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS

UNDER THE DAVIS-BACON ACT

FOR LABORERS AND MECHANICS EMPLOYED ON FEDERAL OR FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

PREVAILING WAGES

You must be paid not less than the wage rate listed in the Davis-Bacon Wage Decision posted with this Notice for the work you perform.

OVERTIME

You must be paid not less than one and one-half times your basic rate of pay for all hours worked over 40 in a work week. There are few exceptions.

ENFORCEMENT

Contract payments can be withheld to ensure workers receive wages and overtime pay due, and liquidated damages may apply if overtime pay requirements are not met. Davis-Bacon contract clauses allow contract termination and debarment of contractors from future federal contracts for up to three years. A contractor who falsifies certified payroll records or induces wage kickbacks may be subject to civil or criminal prosecution, fines and/or imprisonment.

APPRENTICES

Apprentice rates apply only to apprentices properly registered under approved Federal or State apprenticeship programs.

PROPER PAY

If you do not receive proper pay, or require further information on the applicable wages, contact the Contracting Officer listed below:

or contact the U.S. Department of Labor's Wage and Hour Division.

WAGE AND HOUR DIVISION
UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

1-866-487-9243
TTY: 1-877-889-5627
www.dol.gov/whd

WH1321 REV 10/17

U.S. Department of Labor
Wage and Hour Division

U.S. Wage and Hour Division
(Revised July 2008)

Fact Sheet #21: Recordkeeping Requirements under the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA)

This fact sheet provides a summary of the FLSA's recordkeeping regulations, 29 CFR Part 516.

Records To Be Kept By Employers

Highlights: The FLSA sets minimum wage, overtime pay, recordkeeping, and youth employment standards for employment subject to its provisions. Unless exempt, covered employees must be paid at least the minimum wage and not less than one and one-half times their regular rates of pay for overtime hours worked.

Posting: Employers must display an official poster outlining the provisions of the Act, available at no cost from local offices of the Wage and Hour Division and toll-free, by calling 1-866-4USWage (1-866-487-9243). This poster is also available electronically for downloading and printing at http://www.dol.gov/osbp/sbrefa/poster/main.htm.

What Records Are Required: Every covered employer must keep certain records for each non-exempt worker. The Act requires no particular form for the records, but does require that the records include certain identifying information about the employee and data about the hours worked and the wages earned. The law requires this information to be accurate. The following is a listing of the basic records that an employer must maintain:

1. Employee's full name and social security number.
2. Address, including zip code.
3. Birth date, if younger than 19.
4. Sex and occupation.
5. Time and day of week when employee's workweek begins.
6. Hours worked each day.
7. Total hours worked each workweek.
8. Basis on which employee's wages are paid (e.g., "$9 per hour", "$440 a week", "piecework")
9. Regular hourly pay rate.
10. Total daily or weekly straight-time earnings.
11. Total overtime earnings for the workweek.
12. All additions to or deductions from the employee's wages.
13. Total wages paid each pay period.
14. Date of payment and the pay period covered by the payment.

How Long Should Records Be Retained: Each employer shall preserve for at least three years payroll records, collective bargaining agreements, sales and purchase records. Records on which wage computations are based should be retained for two years, i.e., time cards and piece work tickets, wage rate tables, work and time schedules, and records of additions to or deductions from wages. These records must be open for inspection by the Division's representatives, who may ask the employer to make extensions, computations, or transcriptions. The records may be kept at the place of employment or in a central records office.

What About Timekeeping: Employers may use any timekeeping method they choose. For example, they may use a time clock, have a timekeeper keep track of employee's work hours, or tell their workers to write their own times on the records. Any timekeeping plan is acceptable as long as it is complete and accurate.

The following is a sample timekeeping format employers may follow but are not required to do so:

DAY	DATE	IN	OUT	TOTAL HOURS
Sunday	6/3/07	--------	--------	--------
Monday	6/4/07	8:00am	12:02pm	
		1:00pm	5:03pm	8
Tuesday	6/5/07	7:57am	11:58am	
		1:00pm	5:00pm	8
Wednesday	6/6/07	8:02am	12:10pm	
		1:06pm	5:05pm	8
Thursday	6/7/07	--------	--------	--------
Friday	6/8/07	--------	--------	--------
Saturday	6/9/07	--------	--------	--------
Total Workweek Hours:				**24**

Employees on Fixed Schedules: Many employees work on a fixed schedule from which they seldom vary. The employer may keep a record showing the exact schedule of daily and weekly hours and merely indicate that the worker did follow the schedule. When a worker is on a job for a longer or shorter period of time than the schedule shows, the employer must record the number of hours the worker actually worked, on an exception basis.

Where to Obtain Additional Information

For additional information, visit our Wage and Hour Division Website: http://www.wagehour.dol.gov and/or call our toll-free information and helpline, available 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. in your time zone, 1-866-4USWAGE (1-866-487-9243).

This publication is for general information and is not to be considered in the same light as official statements of position contained in the regulations.

U.S. Department of Labor
Frances Perkins Building
200 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20210

1-866-4-USWAGE
TTY: 1-866-487-9243
Contact Us

U.S. Department of Labor
Wage and Hour Division

PAYROLL

(For Contractor's Optional Use; See Instructions at www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm)

Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

U.S. Wage and Hour Division

Rev. Dec. 2008

OMB No.:1235-0008
Expires: 07/31/2024

NAME OF CONTRACTOR ☐ OR SUBCONTRACTOR ☐	ADDRESS	
PAYROLL NO.	FOR WEEK ENDING	PROJECT AND LOCATION / PROJECT OR CONTRACT NO.

(1) NAME AND INDIVIDUAL IDENTIFYING NUMBER (e.g., LAST FOUR DIGITS OF SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER) OF WORKER	(2) NO. OF WITHHOLDING EXEMPTIONS	(3) WORK CLASSIFICATION	OT. OR ST.	(4) DAY AND DATE — HOURS WORKED EACH DAY	(5) TOTAL HOURS	(6) RATE OF PAY	(7) GROSS AMOUNT EARNED	(8) DEDUCTIONS: FICA	WITH-HOLDING TAX			OTHER	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS	(9) NET WAGES PAID FOR WEEK
			O											
			S											
			O											
			S											
			O											
			S											
			O											
			S											
			O											
			S											
			O											
			S											
			O											
			S											
			O											
			S											

While completion of Form WH-347 is optional, it is mandatory for covered contractors and subcontractors performing work on Federally financed or assisted construction contracts to respond to the information collection contained in 29 C.F.R. §§ 3.3, 5.5(a). The Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. § 3145) contractors and subcontractors performing work on Federally financed or assisted construction contracts to "furnish weekly a statement with respect to the wages paid each employee during the preceding week." U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) regulations at 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(3)(ii) require contractors to submit weekly a copy of all payrolls to the Federal agency contracting for or financing the construction project, accompanied by a signed "Statement of Compliance" indicating that the payrolls are correct and complete and that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the proper Davis-Bacon prevailing wage rate for the work performed. DOL and federal contracting agencies receiving this information review the information to determine that employees have received legally required wages and fringe benefits.

Public Burden Statement

We estimate that is will take an average of 55 minutes to complete this collection, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. If you have any comments regarding these estimates or any other aspect of this collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden, send them to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Room S3502, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20210

(over)

Date _____

I, _____ _____
(Name of Signatory Party) (Title)

do hereby state:

(1) That I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by

_____ on the
(Contractor or Subcontractor)

_____; that during the payroll period commencing on the
(Building or Work)

_____ day of _____, _____, and ending the _____ day of _____, _____,

all persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned, that no rebates have been or will be made either directly or indirectly to or on behalf of said

_____ from the full
(Contractor or Subcontractor)

weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in Regulations, Part 3 (29 C.F.R. Subtitle A), issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act, as amended (48 Stat. 948, 63 Stat. 108, 72 Stat. 967; 76 Stat. 357; 40 U.S.C. § 3145), and described below:

_____

_____

_____

_____

(2) That any payrolls otherwise under this contract required to be submitted for the above period are correct and complete; that the wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained therein are not less than the applicable wage rates contained in any wage determination incorporated into the contract; that the classifications set forth therein for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work he performed.

(3) That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor, or if no such recognized agency exists in a State, are registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor.

(4) That:

(a) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID TO APPROVED PLANS, FUNDS, OR PROGRAMS

☐ – in addition to the basic hourly wage rates paid to each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll, payments of fringe benefits as listed in the contract have been or will be made to appropriate programs for the benefit of such employees, except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(b) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID IN CASH

☐ – Each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll has been paid, as indicated on the payroll, an amount not less than the sum of the applicable basic hourly wage rate plus the amount of the required fringe benefits as listed in the contract, except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(c) EXCEPTIONS

EXCEPTION (CRAFT)	EXPLANATION

REMARKS:

NAME AND TITLE	SIGNATURE

THE WILLFUL FALSIFICATION OF ANY OF THE ABOVE STATEMENTS MAY SUBJECT THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR TO CIVIL OR CRIMINAL PROSECUTION. SEE SECTION 1001 OF TITLE 18 AND SECTION 3729 OF TITLE 31 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE.

Request For Wage Determination And Response To Request

(Davis Bacon Act as Amended and Related Statuses)

U.S. Department of Labor

Employment Standards Administration
Wage and Hour Division

FOR DEPARTMENT OF LABOR USE

Response To Request

☐ Use area determination issued for this area

_____

_____

☐ The attached decision noted below is applicable to this project

Decision Number

Date of Decision

Expires

Supersedes Decision Number

Approved

Mail Your Request To:

U.S. Department of Labor
Employment Standards Administration
Wage and Hour Division
Branch of Construction Contract Wage Determinations
Washington, D.C. 20210

Requesting Officer (Typed name *and signature)*

Department, Agency, or Bureau	Phone Number

Date of Request	Estimated Advertising Date	Estimated Bid Opening Date

Prior Decision Number (If any)	Estimated $ Value of Contract	Type of Work
	☐ Under 1/2 Mil ☐ 1 to 5 Mil ☐ 1/2 to 1 Mil ☐ Over 5 Mil	☐ Bldg. ☐ Highway ☐ Resid. ☐ Heavy

Address to which wage determination should be mailed. (Print or type)

Location of Project *(City, County, State, Zip Code)*

Description of Work *(Be specific) (Print or type)*

CHECK OR LIST CRAFTS NEEDED

(Attach continuation sheet if *needed)*

☐ Asbestos workers
☐ Boilermakers
☐ Bricklayers
☐ Carpenters
☐ Cement masons
☐ Electricians
☐ Glaziers
☐ Ironworkers
☐ Laborers (Specify classes)
☐ _____
☐ _____
☐ _____
☐ Lathers
☐ Marble & tile setters. terrazzo workers
☐ Painters
☐ Piledrivermen
☐ Plasterers
☐ Plumbers
☐ Roofers
☐ Sheet metal workers
☐ Soft floor layers
☐ Stearnfitters
☐ Welders-rate for craft
☐ Truck drivers
☐ Power equipment operators *(Specify types)*
☐ _____
☐ _____
☐ _____
☐ _____
☐ _____
☐ _____

Other Crafts

☐ _____
☐ _____
☐ _____
☐ _____

*** U.S. Government Printing Office: 1985-484-272/39411**